



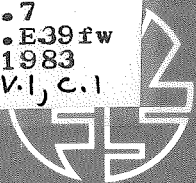
Central Agency for Public Mobilisation and Statistics

THE EGYPTIAN FERTILITY SURVEY

1980

Volume I
Survey Design

HB
1071
.7
.E39fw
1983
V.1, C.1



World Fertility Survey
International Statistical Institute

UNFPA LIBRARY

Central Agency for Public Mobilisation and Statistics

THE EGYPTIAN FERTILITY SURVEY

1980

Volume I

Survey Design

World Fertility Survey
International Statistical Institute

UNFPA LIBRARY

H8
1021

17

F 39/W

1983

v.1

C.1

1983

This project was conducted as part of the World Fertility Survey and with the collaboration of the World Bank. The views and interpretations in this document should not be attributed to the World Bank, to its affiliated organizations, or to any individual acting on their behalf.

Published by the Central Agency for Public Mobilisation and Statistics, Cairo, 1983

© Typeset and printed in Great Britain by H Charlesworth & Co Ltd, Huddersfield

FOREWORD

Over the last three decades Egypt went through a complex process of social engineering that transformed the political, economic and social structure of the country, at a pace which has seldom been equalled in the nation's long history.

Economic and social development has not, of course, occurred without problems. Chief among these, at the national level, has been the rapid growth of the population. The current annual rate of growth of about 2.7 per cent is not only a problem in itself, but is also the root from which many other problems stem. At present, the Egyptian government considers this high rate of growth as an issue of major national concern.

It was in the context of this situation that CAPMAS decided to conduct the Egyptian Fertility Survey 1980 (EFS) with the aim of providing planners and policy makers with a comprehensive set of data suitable for evaluating, on the one hand, the causes and determinants of rapid population growth in Egypt, and on the other the alternative strategies for responding to the complexities of the current demographic realities. The EFS 1980 was the second in a series of fertility surveys which began with the National Fertility Survey 1974-5. The EFS was conducted as part of the World Fertility Survey (WFS), and with the collaboration of the World Bank.

The EFS was designed as a two-phase survey. In the First Phase Survey, three questionnaires were used: the household schedule, the individual questionnaire for ever-married women, and the community-level questionnaire for rural areas. The individual questionnaire was the main component of the survey. The Second Phase Survey utilized two questionnaires: the household economic questionnaire, and the individual questionnaire for husbands.

This principal report on the Egyptian Fertility Survey 1980 consists of four volumes: the first volume describes the design and methodology of the survey; the second and third volumes present the main findings of the First and Second Phase Surveys respectively; and the fourth volume contains the detailed statistical tabulations based on the data collected in the First Phase Survey.

The successful implementation of the Egyptian Fertility Survey has been made possible only with the active

and dedicated efforts of a large number of persons. I wish to thank the directors and staff of the Population Studies and Research Centre, the National Computing Centre and other departments of CAPMAS, for their unceasing efforts throughout the various stages of the project. In particular, I would like to thank Mr Mostafa El-Guindy and Mr Saad Zaghoul Amin, the executive survey directors; Dr Farag Sedky, the data processing director; Mr Reda Kandil, the assistant survey director; the regional co-ordinators; the supervisors and interviewers; the editors, coders and key-punching operators; and the system analysts and programmers. Thanks are also due to the regional governors and the directors and staff of the Local Government Agencies for the assistance they provided during the field operations.

On behalf of CAPMAS, I wish to acknowledge my thanks to the organizations which provided technical assistance during the execution of this project: the World Fertility Survey (WFS) of the International Statistical Institute (ISI), and the World Bank; and also to the organizations which provided financial support to the project: the United Nations Fund for Population Activities (UNFPA), the World Bank, and the United States Agency for International Development (USAID).

I wish to express my thanks to the WFS Project Director and staff for their dedicated efforts throughout the various stages of this project. In particular, I would like to thank Dr Chris Scott, WFS Deputy Director, for his valuable contribution during the survey design and data collection stages; Dr Mahmoud Khalil, WFS Regional Adviser; Dr Graham Kalton, WFS Consultant, for his contribution to the sample design; Mr Trevor Croft, Ms Christine Callum and Dr John McDonald for their contribution during the data processing and analysis stages; and Ms Marie-Thérèse Braunstein, Ms Kathryn Swift, Ms Betzy Dinesen and Mr David Whitelegge for their editorial assistance. Thanks are also due to Dr Timothy King and Mrs Kalpana Mehra of the World Bank for their contribution to the Second Phase Survey.

I should also like to thank Mr Roy Henwick of the ISI Permanent Office, The Hague; Mr Hamed Fahmy of the UNFPA Regional Office, Cairo; and Mr Thomas Reese and Miss Loura Slobey of the USAID, Cairo.

Throughout the various stages of this project, CAPMAS staff had worked very closely with three experts to whom I would like to extend my special thanks: Dr Samir M. Farid, WFS Co-ordinator, for his significant role during the planning and execution of this study and for his contribution to volumes I, II and IV; Dr Susan Hill Cochrane, Senior Economist, Population, Health and Nutrition Department, the World Bank, for her dedicated efforts during the planning and execution of the Second Phase Survey and for her contribution to volume III; and Mr Manny Pasaba, WFS Data Processing Co-ordinator, for his unceasing efforts during the data processing stage and for his contribution to volume IV.

Last but not least, I gratefully acknowledge the help of the people we interviewed; only their understanding and collaboration made this important project possible.

AWAD M. HALLOUDA
President
Central Agency for Public
Mobilisation and Statistics

Cairo
24 July 1983

Project Personnel for the Egyptian Fertility Survey 1980

Project Director: Mr Gamal Askar
(January 1979–December 1980)

Dr Awad M. Hallouda
(February 1981–present)

Senior Adviser: Mr Ismail Raffat

Executive Director: Mr Mostafa El-Guindy
(January 1979–October 1982)

Mr Saad Zaghoul Amin
(October 1982–present)

Data Processing Director: Dr Farag Sedky Mourad

Assistant Survey Director: Mr Reda E. Kandil
(January 1979–June 1981)

Mr Ahmed El-Baz
(July 1981–present)

Central Technical Staff:

Mrs Amal A. El-Ghamry

Mr Hosny S. Ashy

Mrs Ferial A. Ahmed

Mr Noshay Oraby

Mr Abdel Fatah Ismail

Mr Ismail Eid

Mrs Bothaina El-Deeb

Mrs Laila Nawar

Mr Magdi A. Ibrahim

Miss Zeinab Ibrahim

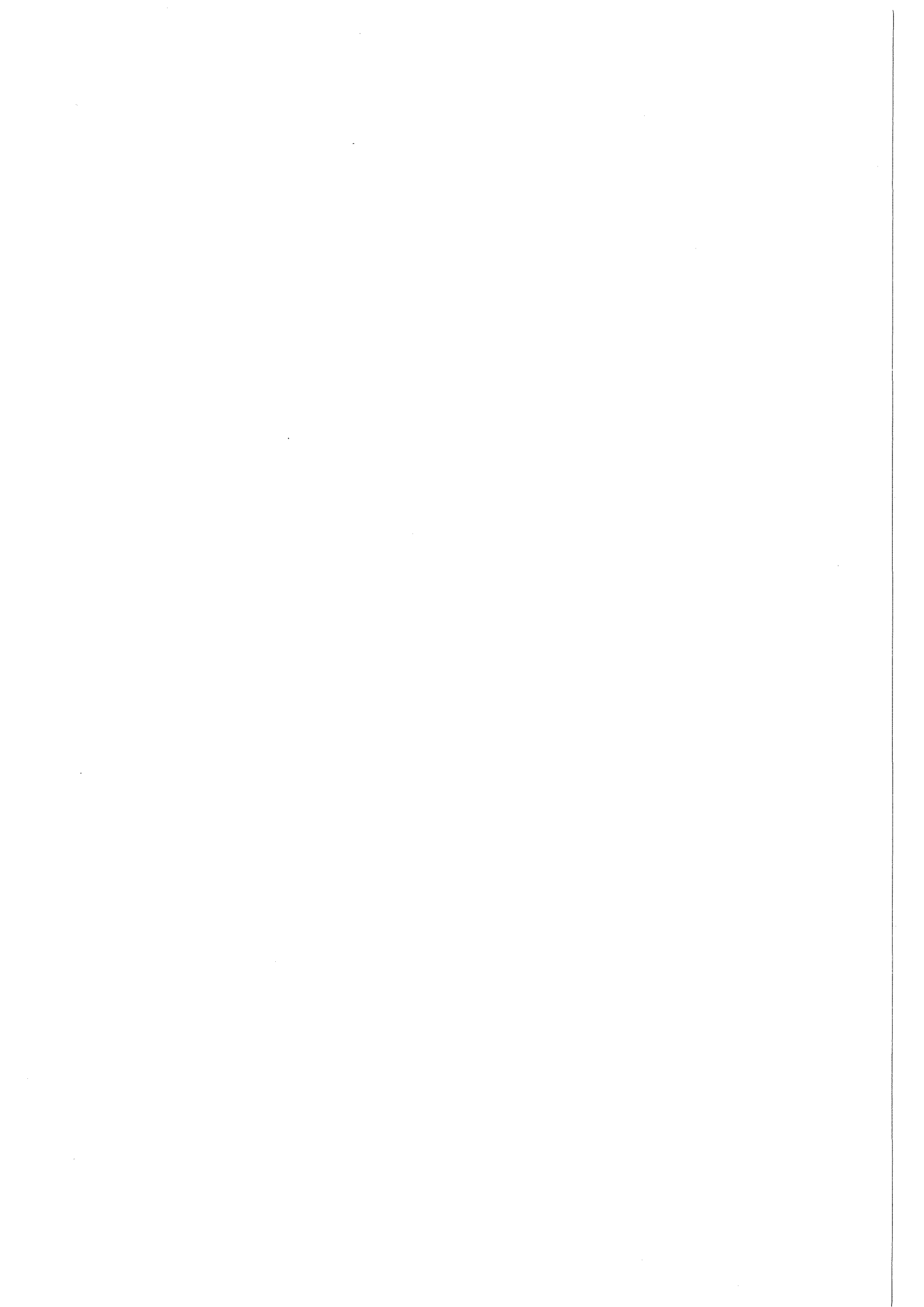
Miss Abla Afify

Finance and Follow-up

Mr Mohamed Abdellatif

Mr Mostafa Gaafar

Mr Abdel-Hamid Shalaby



Volume I

Survey Design

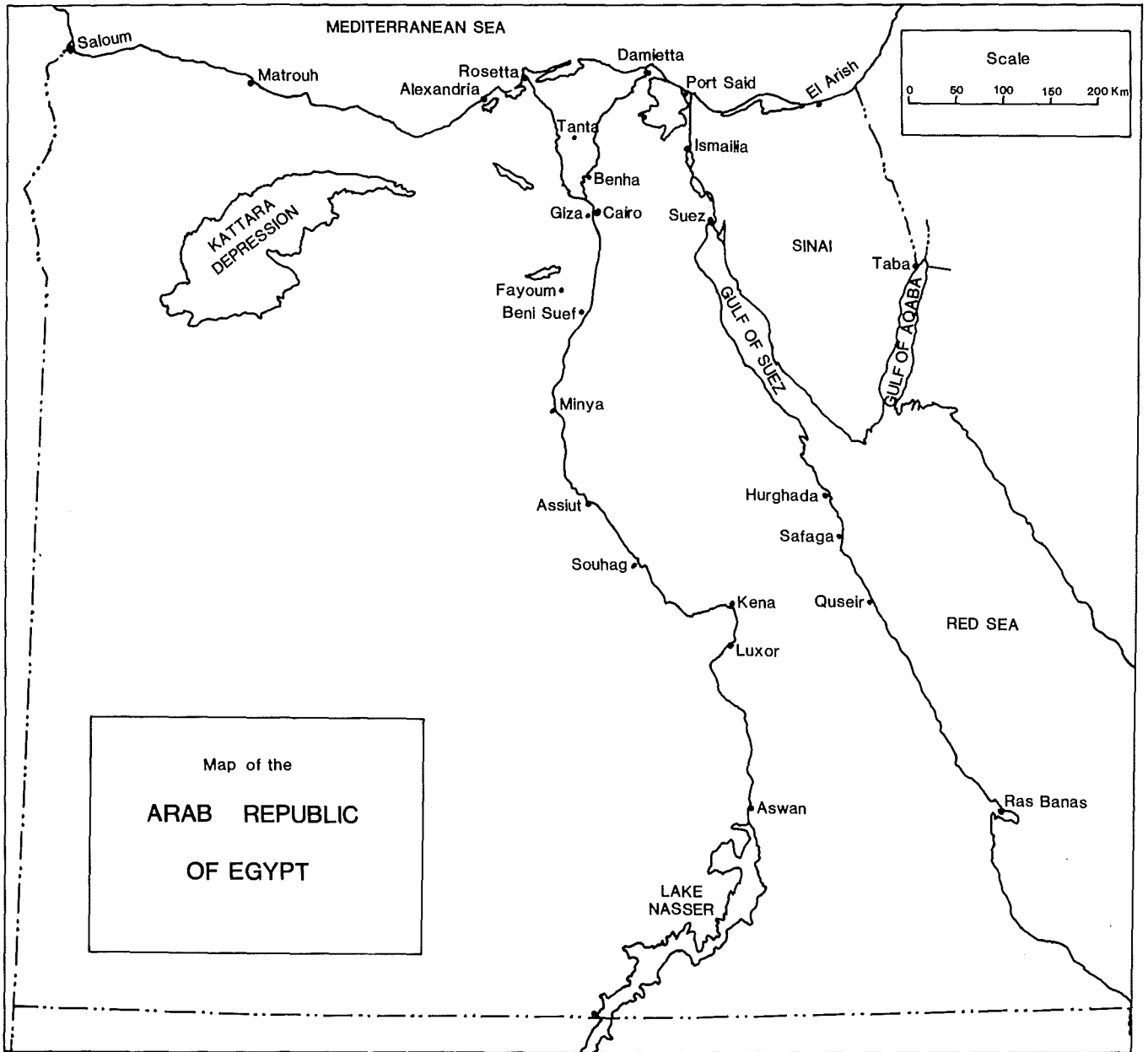
Editors

CAPMAS

WFS

The World Bank

**Awad M. Hallouda
Saad Zaghloul Amin
Samir M. Farid
Chris Scott
Susan Hill Cochrane**



CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Foreword	iii	3.5 Rural sample	26
Chapter 1 Objectives and outline	1	3.5.1 Sample of primary sampling units (PSUs)	26
1.1 Introduction	1	3.5.2 Sample of ultimate area units (UAUs)	26
1.2 Institutional framework for the project	1	3.5.3 Sample of households	29
1.3 Outline of the study design	2	3.6 Listing of dwellings	29
1.4 Timetable	2	3.7 Response rates	29
Chapter 2 Development of the questionnaires	5	3.7.1 First Phase Survey	29
2.1 Introduction	5	3.7.2 Second Phase Survey	30
2.2 The household schedule	6	Chapter 4 Data collection	33
2.3 The individual questionnaire for ever-married women	6	4.1 The survey organization	33
2.3.1 Overall structure	7	4.2 Training of field staff	33
2.3.2 Contents of the questionnaire	7	4.3 Publicity	34
2.4 The household economic questionnaire	11	4.4 Main fieldwork	34
2.5 The individual questionnaire for husbands	13	4.5 The interview situation	35
2.6 Community-level questionnaire	14	4.6 Office editing and coding	36
2.7 The pilot study	15	Chapter 5 Data processing	39
Chapter 3 The sample: design and outcome	17	5.1 Introduction	39
3.1 Introduction	17	5.2 Format and structure edit	39
3.2 Basic requirements for the sample design	18	5.3 General consistency edit	40
3.3 Main features of the sample design	18	5.4 Editing of birth and marriage histories	40
3.4 Urban sample	19	5.5 Recoding of variables	42
3.4.1 Sample of primary sampling units (PSUs)	20	5.6 Tabulations	42
3.4.2 Sample of ultimate area units (UAUs)	21	Appendix I The household questionnaire	43
3.4.3 Sample of households	23	Appendix II The individual questionnaire for ever-married women	47
3.4.4 Updating of urban PSUs: implementation	24	Appendix III The household economic questionnaire	101
3.4.5 Listing and selection of ultimate sampling units in the urban sample: implementation	25	Appendix IV The individual questionnaire for husbands	125
		Appendix V The community-level questionnaire	149
		Appendix VI List of areas selected for the survey	163

Tables

2.1	Number of questionnaires completed in the pilot study for the EFS 1980	16
3.1	The urban and rural populations in the four main geographic divisions of Egypt, 1976	17
3.2	Number of households in a sample of 203 villages, 1976	17
3.3	Distribution of size measures, M_α , for the 92 selected urban PSUs	21
3.4	Distribution of number of households in the 1976 census for the 92 selected urban PSUs	21
3.5	Distribution of average number of households per measure of size M_α in the 1976 census for the 92 selected urban PSUs	21
3.6	Distribution of size measures, M_α and $M_\alpha = 2M_\beta$, for the 108 selected villages	26
3.7	Distribution of number of households in the 1976 census for the 108 selected villages	26
3.8	Summary of response rates for the EFS 1980	30
4.1	Per cent distribution of the EFS 1980 interviews according to month of interview	34
4.2	Interviewer's assessment of respondent's degree of co-operation	35
4.3	Perceived reliability of answers in the maternity history section, and the contraceptive knowledge and use section, of the individual questionnaire of ever-married women	36
4.4	Percentage distribution of ever-married women and of husbands by presence of other persons	36
5.1	Percentage of dates with missing months in the EFS 1980 individual questionnaire for ever-married women	41

OBJECTIVES AND OUTLINE

1.1 INTRODUCTION

In the 50 years from 1897 to 1947, Egypt's population nearly doubled, from 9.7 million to over 19 million persons. The next doubling took less than 30 years, from 1947 to 1976. The population growth rate, which was 1.5 per cent annually at the beginning of this century, fell for a period and then began rising rapidly from the early 1950s, reaching a rate of approximately 2.5 per cent in the early 1960s. For the period 1960–76, the growth rate slackened, but by the early 1980s it had risen again to nearly 3 per cent.

The problems and risks associated with this rapid rate of population growth are compounded by one basic fact about Egypt, namely the extreme scarcity of cultivable land relative to people. Over 97 per cent of Egypt's 1982 population of 45 million persons is crowded on to less than 6 per cent of the total land area of one million square kilometres. This gives Egypt density rates of 45 persons per square kilometre for the total area, but over 820 persons per square kilometre of inhabitable land. Since the cultivated portion of Egypt's surface is no more than 2.5 per cent of the total land area, the effective density is over 1450 persons per square kilometre.

High growth rate and high density, however, are not inevitable. The current demographic realities are, in part, the product of the social engineering and the fundamental transformation of the political and economic structure of the society, following the Egyptian revolution in 1952. Had the health conditions, the standard of living and the population growth rate continued at the levels observed in the 1940s, the population of Egypt would not have exceeded 35 million in 1982 — that is, ten million below the actual size.

The paradox is clear. Development efforts, no matter how determined the state is, would be wiped out as long as the population grew at the current high rate. Equity goals would likewise recede. For example, perfect equality in land distribution would yield half a feddan¹ per rural inhabitant in 1952, but only a quarter feddan in 1982, and perhaps less in the year 2000.

The past three decades, however, have also seen the

¹1 feddan = 0.42 hectare = 1.04 acres.

shift and transformation of demographic trends and population policy from mere technical matters on the periphery of governmental concern, to a central role in the state's development policies and programmes.

In 1962, the National Charter recognized rapid population growth as the most intractable obstacle to development facing the Egyptian people. Three years later, the Supreme Council of Family Planning was established, and in 1966 a nationwide, state-administered family planning programme was launched.

It was in the context of this rapidly changing situation that the Central Agency for Public Mobilisation and Statistics (CAPMAS) decided to conduct the Egyptian Fertility Survey 1980 (EFS) with the aim of providing planners and policy-makers with a comprehensive set of data suitable for evaluating, on the one hand, the causes and determinants of rapid population growth in Egypt, and on the other the alternative strategies for responding to the complexities of the current demographic realities. The EFS 1980 was the second in a series of fertility surveys which began with the National Fertility Survey 1974–5.

1.2 INSTITUTIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR THE PROJECT

The EFS 1980 was planned and executed by CAPMAS, of the government of the Arab Republic of Egypt. The EFS was conducted as part of the World Fertility Survey (WFS), and with the collaboration of the World Bank.

CAPMAS is responsible for conducting censuses and surveys, compiling and publishing vital statistics, and co-ordinating statistical activities of the government with the objective of promoting standard procedures, techniques, concepts, definitions and classifications. The EFS was carried out by the Centre for Population Studies and Research of CAPMAS.

The World Fertility Survey (WFS) is an international programme of fertility research undertaken by the International Statistical Institute (ISI) with the collaboration of the United Nations and in co-operation with the International Union for the Scientific Study of Population.

The EFS was funded from three sources: the Government of the Arab Republic of Egypt, and grants from the United Nations Fund for Population Activities (UNFPA), for the first phase of the survey, and the World Bank for the second phase of the survey. These grants were channelled through the ISI Permanent Office in The Hague and the UNFPA Regional Office in Cairo. Additional funding was also provided by the USAID Office in Cairo to cover the printing cost of the English edition of this report.

1.3 OUTLINE OF THE STUDY DESIGN

A nationally representative probability sample of 10 596 households was drawn from a master sample design which was developed at CAPMAS with the collaboration of WFS. The design of the master sample took into consideration the possibility of utilizing it in designing and drawing other samples for future surveys.

The sample design was a multi-stage stratified one. Shiakhas (districts) in urban areas and villages (including hamlets) in rural areas were the primary sampling units. In designing the sample, all the urban shiakhas and villages were ranked according to the level of literacy and the number of households. With probability proportional to size, 92 urban shiakhas and 108 villages/hamlets were selected.

The EFS was designed as a two-phase survey. In the First Phase Survey, three questionnaires were used: the household schedule, the individual questionnaire for ever-married women, and the community-level questionnaire for rural areas. The individual questionnaire was the main component of the survey. It was administered to Egyptian, ever-married women, under 50 years of age, usually resident in the sample households. The Second Phase Survey utilized two questionnaires: the household economic questionnaire, and the individual questionnaire for husbands.

The First Phase Survey covered all the households in the sample, while the Second Phase Survey covered a subsample of about one-third of the households interviewed in the First Phase Survey. This subsample was selected in two stages. In the first stage, half of the sample areas covered in the First Phase Survey were systematically selected. Within these areas or clusters, two-thirds of the households which had at least one ever-married woman who had been successfully interviewed in the First Phase were systematically selected for the Second Phase Survey.

Fieldwork was conducted in 1980 during

February–March for the First Phase Survey and during May–June for the Second Phase Survey. Office editing and coding followed immediately after the completion of fieldwork. Computer editing and tabulation were done at CAPMAS National Computing Centre in Cairo.

The First Phase Survey carefully documents levels of nuptiality; fertility; infant and child mortality; breastfeeding and other biological factors; attitudinal dimensions of childbearing; knowledge and use of contraception; availability and accessibility of family planning services; and the potential demand for contraception. The first phase also documents the sociological and background factors affecting the biological, attitudinal and behavioural determinants of fertility.

In the Second Phase Survey, the data were enriched by collecting attitudinal and factual information from husbands, and data on economic characteristics of households. Data derived from the second phase are used in this report to compare the attitudes, preferences, knowledge and reported behaviour of husbands and wives; and to examine the effect of household income on the fertility attitudes, preferences and behaviour of husbands and wives.

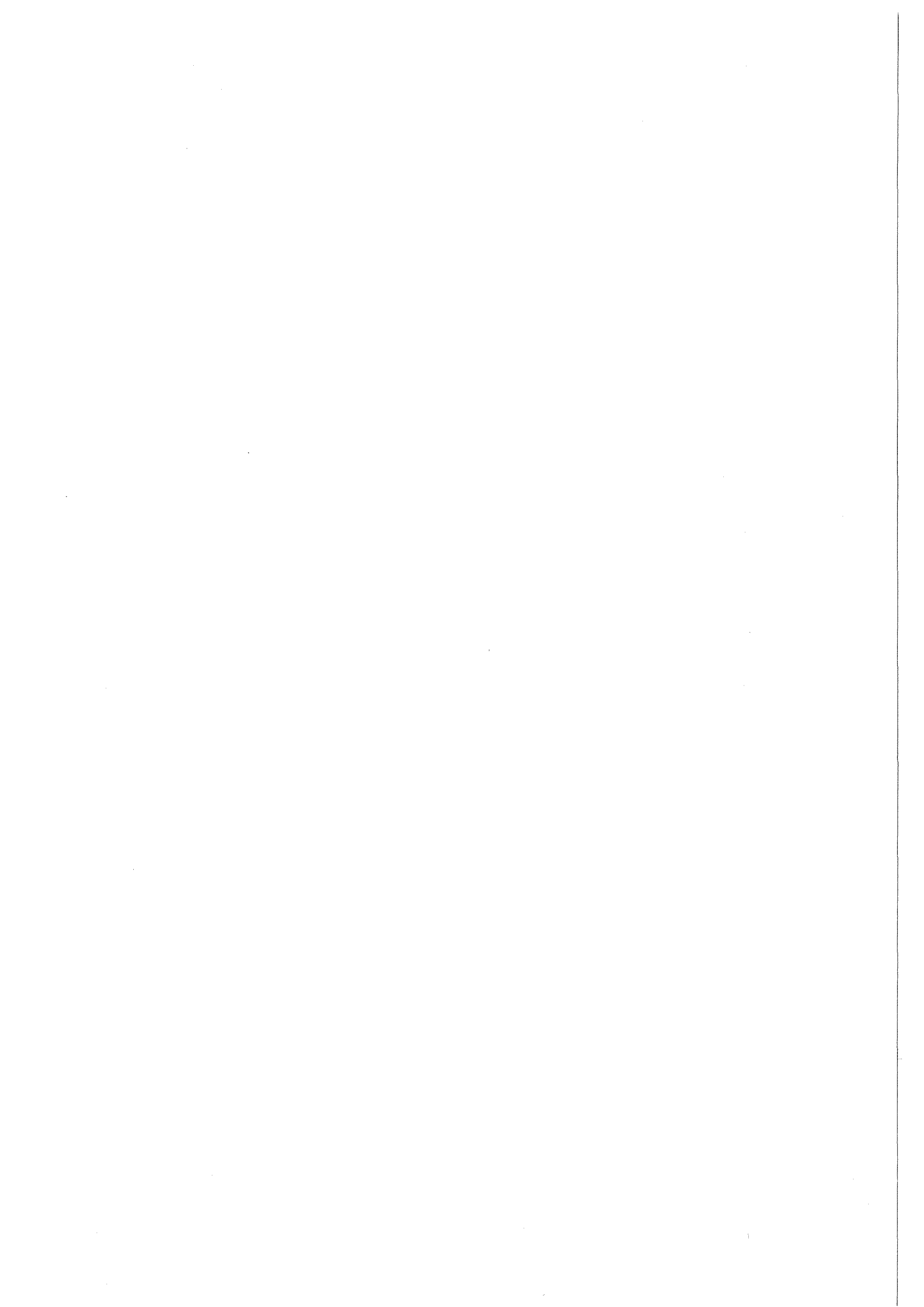
This principal report on the Egyptian Fertility Survey 1980 consists of four volumes: the first volume describes the design and methodology of the survey; the second and third volumes present the main findings of the First and Second Phase Surveys respectively; and the fourth volume contains the detailed statistical tabulations based on the data collected in the First Phase Survey.

1.4 TIMETABLE

The actual dates of performance of the main activities of the Egyptian Fertility Survey are shown below.

Activities	Dates
1 Project proposal and approval	February–October 1978
2 Sample design and development of questionnaires and manuals	October 1978–March 1979
3 Pre-test I: First Phase	April–May 1979
4 Pre-test II: Second Phase	September 1979
5 Pre-test III: Second Phase	October 1979
6 Finalization and printing of survey documents	November–December 1979
7 Listing	December 1979–January 1980
8 Training: First Phase	January 1980
9 Fieldwork: First Phase	February–March 1980
10 Fieldwork: Community-level data	April 1980
11 Selection of subsample for Second Phase	April 1980
12 Training: Second Phase	April 1980

13 Fieldwork: Second Phase	May-June 1980
14 Office editing	April-December 1980
15 Coding	May 1980-February 1981
16 Data entry and verification	November 1980-March 1981
17 Machine editing	April 1981-April 1982
18 Variable recoding and tabulation	May-September 1982
19 Evaluation and preliminary analysis	September 82-February 83
20 Preparation of Principal Report	March-July 1983
21 Printing	August-October 1983



DEVELOPMENT OF THE QUESTIONNAIRES

2.1 INTRODUCTION

The first major task addressed by CAPMAS was to decide on the scope of the enquiry, and the type and contents of the questionnaires to be used in the survey.

The major aim of the study was to collect a comprehensive set of data that would make possible a detailed analysis of the rapidly changing demographic conditions in Egypt. To this end, the data collected should serve two purposes:

- It should make possible the estimation of trends, differentials and levels of nuptiality, fertility, infant and child mortality, and contraceptive knowledge and use.
- It should provide information on the basic factors known to affect population growth in Egypt. Demographic processes are influenced by a variety of factors of differing intensities operating with or against one another. The investigation of such factors could only be made possible by a special type of enquiry of the nature of the present study.

With these objectives in mind, CAPMAS reviewed the materials prepared by the World Fertility Survey. These materials include the household schedule for the screening interview, the individual questionnaire, various modules which can be incorporated into the individual or household questionnaires, and manuals containing guidelines for the various stages of the survey.

The household survey fulfils three purposes. First, it provides a listing of household members, which is required in order to identify ever-married women eligible for the individual interview. Secondly, by collecting data on such matters as age, sex and marital status for each household member it provides the researcher with denominators necessary for calculating certain demographic rates. Thirdly, it provides useful contextual data on factors which may relate to fertility, such as ownership of 'modern' objects, membership of cultural or socio-economic groups and the nature of housing conditions.

The individual questionnaire is intended for use in interviewing ever-married women in the childbearing years, residing in households. It represents the minimum

information needed to identify the factors affecting fertility, to analyse fertility differences and to elucidate fertility patterns.

In addition to the core questionnaire, there are various possibilities for expansion of the enquiry into related areas of particular interest. The WFS has devised a set of supplementary questionnaire materials known as modules. A module is a group of questions on a particular topic, constructed so as to be capable of integration into the household schedule and/or the individual questionnaire. Most of the modules deal with two kinds of variables: those which affect fertility directly, and those explanatory of fertility.

Following extensive discussions with the relevant agencies in Egypt, and with the staff of the relevant divisions at WFS and IBRD, CAPMAS decided to use the following five questionnaires in the Egyptian Fertility Survey:

- the household schedule;
- the individual questionnaire for ever-married women;
- the household economic questionnaire;
- the individual questionnaire for husbands;
- the community-level questionnaire.

It was further decided to conduct the survey in two separate phases. In the First Phase Survey, the household schedule, the individual questionnaire for ever-married women, and the community-level questionnaire were used. The Second Phase Survey utilized the household economic questionnaire and the individual questionnaire for husbands.

The First Phase Survey covered all the households in the sample, while the Second Phase Survey covered a subsample of about one-third of the households interviewed in the First Phase Survey. This subsample was selected in two stages. In the first stage, half of the clusters (ie sampling areas) covered in the First Phase Survey were systematically selected. Within these clusters, two-thirds of the households which had at least one ever-married woman who had been successfully interviewed in the First Phase Survey were systematically selected for the Second Phase Survey.

This chapter gives a detailed description of the questionnaires used in the Egyptian Fertility Survey. All the questionnaires were phrased in simplified classical Arabic. English translations are at appendices I–V.

2.2 THE HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE

The WFS core household schedule contains two groups of questions — one that was considered essential and another that was desirable. The ‘essential’ group was needed to determine eligibility of women for the individual interview, and to provide the base for calculation of demographic rates. The ‘recommended’ group of questions covered a wide variety of topics ranging from education, fertility and mortality to possession of modern objects and household conditions and facilities.

The household schedule used in the First Phase Survey included only the essential group of questions, while several of the recommended topics were included in the questionnaires used in the Second Phase Survey.

Thus, the household schedule consisted of two blocks of questions:

Block A, which contained all the information on the identification of the sample household, the number of visits required to obtain the interview, details of field and administrative controls, summary data on the number of eligible women and the total number of males and females in the household.

Block B, which included the following items for each household member:

- name
- relationship to head
- residence (*de jure*)
- sex
- age
- marital status (for persons aged 12 or more years)
- nationality (for ever-married women under age 50)
- identification of eligible women for the individual interview
- result of the individual interview.

The interviewer first listed all usual residents of the household, starting with the head. Two probes were added to ensure the completeness of the list — probes for infants or small children, other persons such as relatives, domestic servants, friends or lodgers who usually live in the household.

The question on relationship serves, among other things, to identify the mother of each individual, which

allows the application of various demographic techniques, and can also be used to construct variables such as ‘household and family types’ which can be used as additional explanatory variables in the analysis.

The question on residence serves to ensure that only usual residents are included in the roster of household members. The application of a *de jure* criterion was dictated by the fact that the EFS was to be conducted in two phases. Information on sex and age is collected for each member of the household.

The marital status section has two questions to members of the household aged 12 or over. These questions provide an opportunity for carrying out analyses of nuptiality. The information for women is also needed for determining eligibility for the individual interview. The question on nationality of ever-married women aged under 50 years of age is included because the individual survey was restricted to Egyptian women.

2.3 THE INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE FOR EVER-MARRIED WOMEN

The individual questionnaire, used in the First Phase Survey, for the EFS consisted of the WFS core questionnaire and incorporated the WFS family planning module, some questions from the WFS module on factors other than contraception affecting fertility, a module on fertility decisions, and a module on costs and benefits of children.

This questionnaire was administered to all eligible women in the sample households selected for the household schedule. Eligibility for the individual interview depended on four criteria. First, the woman had to be ever married, that is married currently or previously. Secondly, she had to be under 50 years of age. Thirdly, she should be a usual member of the household, ie she should belong to the *de jure* population. Fourthly, she had to be an Egyptian citizen.

It should be noted that in Egypt — as in almost all Arab countries — a distinction is made between formal or legal marriage as witnessed by the marriage contract, known as *Katb el-Kitab* — writing the book, and the social marriage which marks the consummation of marriage, *zifaf*. The period between these two dates varies and can even extend to some years. There are usually two separate ceremonies, one for each event, though quite a few marriages involve *Katb el-Kitab* and *zifaf* at the same time. In the EFS, women who had been legally married but whose marriage had not been consummated were not considered eligible for the individual interview.

2.3.1 Overall structure

The individual questionnaire has eight sections, with a cover sheet which contains information on identification of the sample household, the number of visits required to obtain the interview, the duration of the interview, and details about field and administrative controls.

Before describing in detail the contents of the individual questionnaire, a brief description of the questionnaire as compared with the WFS core questionnaire is given below.

Section 1. Respondent's background. Similar to section 1 in the core questionnaire.

Section 2. Marriage history. Includes section 4 in the core questionnaire, and:

- questions on temporary migration of husbands,
- questions on blood relations between spouses,
- questions from the WFS module factors other than contraception on age at menarche and menstruation.

Section 3. Pregnancy and motherhood history. Includes the modified version of section 2 in the core questionnaire, and:

- a question from WFS abortion module,
- questions on breastfeeding and post-partum amenorrhoea for both open and last closed birth intervals.

Section 4. Contraceptive knowledge and use. Includes section 3 in the core questionnaire, and:

- questions from the WFS family planning module on possession of contraceptives; first use; source, transport and cost for specific methods; and use of family planning services,
- questions from the fertility decisions module on couple communication on the use or non-use of family planning.

Section 5. Family planning. Includes the WFS family planning module, and:

- questions from the fertility decisions module on husband's fertility preferences, and on couple communication in respect of desired family size.

Section 6. Work history. Includes section 6 in the core questionnaire and:

- questions on income earned from employment and number of hours worked

questions on the educational level of the respondent's father.

Section 7. Husband's background. Includes section 7 in the core questionnaire.

Section 8. Costs and benefits of children. Not in the core questionnaire.

2.3.2 Contents of the questionnaire

Section 1. Respondent's background

In this section information was obtained on five items: migration status, perception of the type of place of childhood residence, age, literacy and educational level, and religion.

There were two questions relating to the age of the respondent. Age is, of course, the most important classificatory variable in any demographic survey. Recognizing the difficulty of obtaining accurate data on age, and to ensure that the interviewer would keep in mind this very important characteristic of the interviewee throughout the whole interview, the following procedure was used.

First, the respondent was asked to give her month and year of birth. She was then asked to give her current age. The interviewer was specially trained to probe in detail where necessary (for example, by referring to other events in the respondent's life), and also to consult any documentary evidence available. Next, the interviewer plotted the respondent's birth-date on the events chart so that this date could subsequently be compared with dates of other events. Finally, the interviewer recorded her comments regarding age reporting: whether the age was reported without further probing, whether it was obtained from some document, whether extensive probing was necessary, and whether the reporting was believed to be an estimate.

This section also included eight questions on education: whether ever attended school, whether earned any educational certificate and, if so, highest certificate earned, whether attended a higher level, highest level, and highest year in that level, total number of school years successfully completed, and for those who never attended school or who had been to school for six or less years whether they could read and write.

Section 2. Marriage history

Since almost all births in Egypt occur within wedlock, this section, unlike in the WFS core questionnaire, was placed before the sections on maternity history and

knowledge and use of contraception. This departure from the WFS core questionnaire is common to many other WFS surveys, particularly in the Middle East and Asia.

The product of this section is a complete marital history of the respondent. Information on nuptiality is important *per se* as well as an important component of any fertility survey. By obtaining dates of the start and termination of each marriage, a precise calculation can be made of the total time spent in marital union. This information may serve as a proxy for the length of exposure to the risk of pregnancy.

It should be noted that, in obtaining information on date of marriage, the interest was in the date of consummation of marriage and not of the date of the registration of the marriage contract.

Again, special attention was paid to the dating of events. If the calendar year of consummation of marriage could not be obtained, the respondent was asked to give her age at the time her marriage took place. In the case of former marriages, if the year of termination of a marriage could not be obtained the respondent was asked to give the duration (in completed years) for which she and her husband lived together in that marriage until it was dissolved (by divorce or the death of her husband).

In addition to the marital history questions, three sets of questions were added to this section. If the respondent was currently married then she was asked whether the husband was living in the household, and if not, the reason for his absence. The coding of the reason for absence is: working in another part of the country, working abroad, separated or family discord, and other. For women whose husbands were working in another part of the country or abroad, the date of start of such work was obtained, and for women who reported separation as the reason for the husband's absence, the date of separation was ascertained.

The second set of questions added to this section was on blood relationship and type of relation, if any, between the respondent and her current or last husband.

The third set included some questions from the WFS factors other than contraception module. This module was designed to cover the biosocial factors that affect fertility. Thus data was obtained on age at menarche, and on menstruation: if usually regular, how long is cycle, and how long is period.

Section 3. Pregnancy and motherhood history

The information collected in this section is at the heart of the survey and the section was so designed as to aid the

respondent in providing the necessary information accurately.

The principal outputs of this section are:

- live births, by sex and date of occurrence;
- incidence of infant and child mortality;
- incidence of pregnancy wastage in each birth interval, including the open interval;
- proportion of women currently pregnant, with duration of pregnancy;
- breastfeeding in the last closed interval and in the open interval;
- post-partum amenorrhoea in the last closed interval and in the open interval.

To achieve as complete a record as possible of the respondent's maternity history, the numbers of living children (by sex and whether living at home or away) were obtained first. This was followed by the numbers of dead sons and dead daughters, if any, and then a probe to confirm the total number of live births so obtained. This was followed in turn by questions on current pregnancy, with duration and preference for the gender of the expected baby, and the total number of all other pregnancies that resulted in abortion or still birth. It should be noted that the question on current pregnancy was asked only of women who were currently married or divorced, widowed or separated for less than one year.

This was followed by the live births table. For each live birth, starting with the first born, data were obtained on the name, sex, date of birth, and whether the child was still living. If the child was dead, it was determined for how long he/she had lived. Finally, the respondent was asked if she ever had a pregnancy during the interval since marriage or since the previous birth — depending upon the order of the child — and if so the number of such pregnancies.

If the calendar year of birth was not available, then the respondent was asked how many years ago was the child born. In all cases, the interval since first marriage or since the previous birth — depending on the birth order — was also asked. This redundancy in the information obtained on the date of birth of each child was introduced to minimize the incidence of not stated cases. Further, this redundancy could be used to check consistency of the information in the field and during office and machine editing. All births were plotted on the events chart so that any gross inconsistencies could be identified during the interview itself.

The live births table was followed by the other pregnancies table. For each such pregnancy, information was obtained on the relevant birth interval, the date of termination of pregnancy, and on the duration of pregnancy. For a pregnancy lasting less than seven months, the respondent was asked whether she or a doctor or someone else did anything to end that pregnancy early. For a pregnancy lasting seven or more months, the respondent was asked whether the baby showed any sign of life after it was born; if the answer was yes, the sex of the baby was obtained.

The primary purpose of the questions on pregnancies reported to have resulted in still births or abortion was to pick up pregnancies which may in fact have resulted in live births and been forgotten by the respondent because the child had lived for only a very short time. An ancillary object of these questions was to obtain some information on pregnancy wastage, although it was realized that the true incidence of this phenomenon cannot be estimated from these data alone because of the probability of under-reporting.

The maternity history tables were followed by a set of questions on the following two related topics:

- 1 Breastfeeding duration and age of the child when additional food was given as a supplement to breast milk.
- 2 Post-partum amenorrhoea duration (ie the interval between pregnancy termination and resumption of menstruation).

These questions were administered to women with one or more live births, with respect to the last two children, or the last child if the respondent had only one.

Section 4. Knowledge and use of contraception

This section was concerned with the following items:

- 1 Knowledge and use of contraceptive methods
- 2 Possession of contraceptives.
- 3 Source of knowledge and first use.
- 4 Perceived availability of family planning methods.
- 5 Visits to supply/advice sources.
- 6 Wife-husband communication.

The section began with the table on contraceptive methods. The respondent was first asked to name the contraceptive methods she knew. For each of these

methods, she was asked if she had ever used them. For each method that she did not mention spontaneously, a brief description was read and the respondent was asked if she had ever heard of it. If she had, she was then asked if she had ever used the method. The sequence was concluded with a question on whether the respondent had ever heard of any other method apart from those already mentioned.

Ever-users, among the currently married women, of three methods (pill, other female scientific methods and condom) were asked if there were any of the contraceptive in the house at the time of interview. These questions were placed within the table on contraceptive methods.

Women who had ever heard of family planning were asked of the first source of knowledge. Those who had ever used a contraceptive method, were asked to name the first method ever used and the number of living children they had had when they first used contraception.

Women who had ever heard of the pill and/or the IUD, were asked if they knew a place where the method could be obtained, and if so, the travel time to this source, the means of transport and the perceived cost of the method. All other women who knew of any method of family planning were asked simply whether they knew of a place to get advice and supplies. Women who knew a source were asked about visits to it, satisfaction with the attention given at last place visited, and intention about future visits. The section was concluded with questions from the fertility decisions module, to currently married women, on the wife-husband communication regarding the use or non-use of family planning.

Section 5. Family planning

Although the principal variables in fertility are evidently measures of birth frequency, foetal death, etc, there is a whole set of intermediate variables which must be measured if we are to understand adequately and explain the reproductive behaviour of Egyptian women. These variables are called 'intermediate' because they lie between fertility and the underlying socio-economic and cultural milieu. Fundamentally, they measure various aspects of the extent of exposure of women to the risk of childbearing. In this section, the questionnaire deals with the risk of conception, which is governed by fecundity or infecundity, on the one hand, and the use or non-use of contraception, on the other.

In Egypt, the idea of reproductive rationality is beginning to take hold among several socio-economic groups of the population. Effective analysis of such a situation requires far more than a simple count of those

who have ever used or are currently using various types of contraception. Even in the large urban centres where contraceptive practice is widespread, a cross-section of behaviour at any one time would show a substantial number of women in these areas who are not contracepting. This would include those who are not exposed to risk because they are not currently in a marital union, those who are not fecund, those who are currently pregnant, and those who are not using because they want to become pregnant. In addition, there is a sector which will vary widely in size from one segment of the society to another: fecund women who are not using even though they do not want more pregnancies. And among the users, there are those who have chosen methods with low intrinsic efficiency as well as those who, having chosen an effective method, fail to use it in a manner that prevents conception. Finally, the extent of use of contraception is obviously dependent on the particular reproductive intentions of the women concerned. Section 5 explores all of these areas.

The major portion of this section was based on the WFS family planning module. The content of this part may be summarized as follows: information was sought on the perceived capacity to have children and the desire for more children, including the number desired, preference concerning the sex of the next child and whether the previous pregnancy was wanted. If the woman had used any contraceptive method, information was sought on current method (or the last method used in the open birth interval) and on the method used in the last closed interval. For those who had never used contraception, information was sought on intentions regarding future use.

The family planning module has been designed to facilitate the work of the interviewer through several devices, such as colour-coding of pages. The section began with a series of filters and questions on the first page, on the basis of which a woman was classified into one of the following five groups:

- 1 Married, living with husband, not currently pregnant, fecund and never used a contraceptive method (grey pages).
- 2 Married, living with husband, not currently pregnant, fecund and had used a contraceptive method (pink pages).
- 3 Currently pregnant and had never used any contraceptive method (green pages).
- 4 Currently pregnant and had used a contraceptive method (yellow pages).

- 5 Divorced, widowed, separated, sterile or sterilized (blue pages).

The respondent was then administered questions appropriate to her group. The basic idea underlying the formation of the groups was to reduce to the minimum the wording options forced upon the interviewer. Although section 5 may appear overwhelming at first glance, it must be remembered that, apart from one or two questions on the first page, a respondent was asked questions appearing on pages of only one colour; furthermore, within each colour group, a given respondent was asked only a subgroup of the questions.

In addition to the family planning module, this section also including questions from the fertility decisions module. Thus, currently married women were asked about the husband's fertility preferences, and couple communication in respect of desired family size.

Section 6. Work history

This section deals with the respondent's work history. In the first part of the section, detailed occupational information was obtained about the respondent's current or most recent work since marriage, income from employment and number of hours worked. This information permits investigation of the association between fertility and female labour force participation.

In the second part of this section, information was obtained on the nature of the respondent's work before marriage. This information permits the study of the relationship between employment, age at marriage and fertility. Total work experience, measured in years, was also obtained.

The periods for which information on work status may be analysed are: before (first) marriage; since that time; and, for women who have had children, between marriage and the birth of the first child.

This section included also two questions on the educational status of the respondent's father.

Section 7. Current (last) husband's background

In this section information was collected regarding the respondent's current (or last) husband in terms of age, literacy, education, type of place of residence in which he lived during his formative years and employment.

Section 8. Costs and benefits of children

This final section of the questionnaire was administered only to women who had living children. The section has

three sets of questions: the first on sources of income in old age, the second on benefits of children and the third on the cost of children.

Women were first asked about the expected sources of income in old age. The question permitted the respondent to report spontaneously on the expected sources of income. Sources not mentioned by the respondent were then described and asked about.

The benefit of children were measured by questions on the following items:

- Children as a source of financial support in old age.
- Their earnings and contribution to the family.
- Their provision of a place for parents to live.
- Their help around the house or in the family business or farm, separately for sons and daughters.

The cost of children was measured by the cost of education. Respondents were asked what level of education they would like boys and girls (separately) to have. Further detailed factual questions on the cost of education were included in the household economic questionnaire.

2.4 THE HOUSEHOLD ECONOMIC QUESTIONNAIRE

All households in the subsample, containing a woman who was successfully interviewed in the First Phase Survey, were supposed to answer the household economic questionnaire. This questionnaire was administered to the head of household or, if he/she was unavailable, to another responsible adult. This portion of the survey measured income levels, sources of income and labour participation of men, women and children, since each of these sources was expected to affect fertility in different ways. For example, higher income should affect the health and survival of children. Also, holding all other factors constant — especially education and place of residence — it is expected that to educate the larger number of children. Female wage opportunities have been hypothesized to affect family size desires and, in Egypt as elsewhere, actual fertility probably affects female labour participation. Also, in Egypt the demand for child labour is generally believed to be one factor keeping fertility high and school participation of children low. It is believed that demand for child labour depends on the sources of income in the household (farming and household enterprise having the greatest demand for

child labour), local labour market characteristics and family income level. It is necessary to have data on both fertility and economic factors to test these various hypotheses. This is a unique feature of the EFS.

The household schedule (section 1) includes broad questions on the employment status of the household members. The employment module (section 2) asks detailed employment information for individuals over six years of age. A section on crops and other agricultural production (section 3) was answered by all households who farmed, owned or rented land in the agricultural year 1978–9. Other sources of income were covered in section 4. Sections 5 and 6 covered other related economic factors, the former covering education and the latter containing questions on household quality and ownership of modern durable goods. Section 5 was asked of individuals 5–25 years old and covered their school participation and the costs involved. Details of the sections of the household economic questionnaire are discussed below.

Section 1. The household schedule

The individuals in the Second Phase Survey were assigned the same serial numbers as in the First Phase Survey, the identification characteristics being copied from the first phase household schedule. Any new additions since the first phase were assigned consecutive serial numbers following the last serial number in the first phase. Age and sex of all individuals were recorded along with the residence data. There were approximately 15 312 individuals listed on the household schedule and 12 107 of these were aged six years or more and were either current residents or had resided in the household for at least one month in 1979. The head of household answered questions to establish if these individuals could read and write and, if they could, the highest degree/certificate obtained by them was ascertained. The education questions in the second phase schedule differ from those on the individual questionnaires for men and women. No education data were included on the first phase household schedule, but on the individual questionnaires, husbands and wives were asked questions on school attendance, grade completed, highest certificate obtained, further education, school years completed and literacy.

Thus on the second phase schedule it is impossible to determine whether an illiterate person ever attended school so the education categories used are (1) illiterate; (2) can read and write; and (3) primary completed, etc. On the husband and wife questionnaires, the educational categories are (1) illiterate, no school; (2) illiterate, some

school; (3) can read and write; and (4) primary completed, etc.

For individuals six years of age and above who resided in the household at least one month in 1979, questions were asked about labour force participation in 1979 and a probe was used to capture the under-reporting in the first question. The reference period for this labour force participation question is last year, rather than last month or last week as is customary in most labour force surveys; therefore, it does not reflect current participation. The reason for this deviation from standard practice was that the major objective of the employment section was to establish the earnings component for annual income for 1979. No attempt was made to get estimates of unemployment from this section.

Section 2. Employment

There were 3921 individuals who worked at some time in 1979. The employment module (section 2) was completed for these individuals. This section contained information on activities, occupations, months worked, average days per month and average hours per day worked in main and secondary jobs in 1979. For individuals working for others, data were collected on salaries, wages and other forms of remuneration, in cash and in kind, from all jobs. Employment in the past month was also asked of these people. If they were employees, they were asked the number of hours worked and the salary obtained. This sample is not completely representative of all employment last month because the individuals working last month and not working in 1979 would not be included in our sample. The individuals not working for others are likely to be the ones involved in agricultural production or other household enterprises and their economic return from work last year would be captured in the respective sections, since they do not get wages and salaries *per se*.

Section 3. Agricultural (farm) production

In this section, all households were asked if they owned or farmed agricultural land. There were 778 households who farmed, owned or rented land. The 571 owners of farmland were asked the value, area and rent obtained from the land, while the farmers with rented land were asked area rented and rent paid in the agricultural year 1978-9 (in cash and in kind). All farmers reported total area cultivated, cost of hired labour, types of crop cultivated and individual information on different crops cultivated. Crop-specific information given was area cultivated, cash value of sold crop, cost of cultivated crop, and cash value of crop kept for own consumption.

In addition, all households were asked detailed questions about other agricultural production (gardens, sale or rental of cattle/animals, milk and dairy products, honey, poultry and other farm production).

Section 4. Other income

All households were asked about other sources of income in this section. Income and costs of real estate rental were recorded. Also, labour participation of household members in any owned or shared household enterprise was recorded. Then, the incomes and costs entailed by these projects were recorded. Incomes and costs generated by participation of household members in any other economic activity were also recorded. Finally, income from other sources such as remittances, interests, dividends, pensions, etc were recorded. The last question of this section asked the household to estimate monthly expenditure. This is used as a rough check on the accuracy of income data and a measure of economic level.

Section 5. Education

This section is asked of individuals 5-25 years old and is to be used to test the determinants of school participation. School attendance, number of school years spent in school, current enrolment and the level of current enrolment were recorded for all individuals. In addition, tuition costs for the school year 1979-80 as well as other costs incurred for education for each individual were collected.

Section 6. Residence

This section of the questionnaire collects data on housing quality and the ownership of durable goods. Dwelling type, number of rooms, tenancy, water supply, type of sanitation and electricity provide housing quality data. Ownership of ten durables was also ascertained. These sections provide additional data on economic wellbeing.

Use of data

Sections 2, 3 and 4 are used to calculate various measures of income. Total household income in cash and in kind have been calculated by using data on earnings, net income from crops, other agricultural production, household enterprises, other household activities, real estate rental and other income sources. Thus it is possible to get both total income and income by source and the economic contribution of various family members to household income. These income data can be used along

with data on expenditures, housing quality and durable goods ownership to get a detailed picture of the household's current economic circumstances.

Other data from the employment section give a fairly detailed picture of the amount of time devoted by various family members (men, women and children) to work for others or in household enterprises or self-employment as well as the occupation and activity of those working.

There also exists considerable detail on income from specific crops and agricultural activities, etc. Such details will probably not be used in our analysis of fertility, but might well be useful for other purposes. It was necessary to collect these detailed data to provide probes and reference points for respondents to be sure that most income was reported.

2.5 THE INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE FOR HUSBANDS

The husband's questionnaire, used in the Second Phase Survey, consisted of the WFS core questionnaire for husbands and incorporated adapted versions of the WFS availability of contraception module, the fertility decisions module and the costs and benefits of children module.

The contents of this questionnaire were determined by the following objectives:

- Validation of answers given by the wife in her questionnaire.
- Independent information from the husband on some important topics.
- The husband's perception of the wife's fertility intentions.

The validation questions shed light on the validity of the answers given by the wife about her husband and on some topics which imply joint action by husband and wife. This information will be very useful in estimating the degree to which the woman can be taken as an adequate respondent on topics referring to the husband.

Independent information from the husband is important from two points of view:

- 1 It will provide information on the situation of husbands with respect to contraceptive knowledge and use, and fertility intentions.
- 2 It will permit a comparison with the wife's information on the same topics and thus give some idea

about the implementation problems of fertility intentions and contraceptive use.

A straightforward example of the last point is the number of children desired by the wife and by the husband. Discrepancies in this number would suggest that there is little likelihood that the number desired by the wife will actually be attained. If such discrepancies were found to be common, this would caution against using the wife's information as an unequivocal indicator.

The husband's perception of the wife's fertility intentions can reveal to what extent fertility intentions are of common interest to husband and wife, and therefore shed further light on the usefulness of the fertility intentions asked of the wife only. It provides some measure of couple communications on this topic.

This questionnaire was administered to all the husbands in the subsample selected for the Second Phase Survey. The questionnaire consisted of five sections which are described below.

Section 1. Husband's background

This is a repetition of the questions asked about the husband in the woman's questionnaire. Comparison of the two sets of data will reveal the extent to which the woman's answers are accurate.

Section 2. Marriage and fertility

Unlike the WFS core questionnaire for husbands, this section includes a complete marriage history for husbands. The procedure followed was similar to that used in section 2 of the woman's questionnaire. The marriage history table was followed by a question on the number of wives the husband currently keeps. The interview was terminated at this stage for husbands having more than one wife. This was done in order to avoid unnecessary complications in the questioning and in the interpretation of results.

In the second part of this section the following information was obtained:

Numbers of living children, by sex and whether living at home or away.

- Numbers of dead sons and daughters, if any.
- Date of birth of last child.
- Whether wife currently pregnant, and if so, the preferred sex for the expected baby.

Section 3. Contraceptive knowledge and use

This section began with the table on contraceptive methods which was essentially similar to that used in section 4 of the woman's questionnaire. This was followed by questions on source of knowledge, and on husband's perceived availability of three family planning methods: pill, IUD and condom. The availability questions asked about source of supply, the travel time to this source, the means of transport and the perceived cost of method.

Section 4. Family planning.

In this section, information was sought on the following items:

- The perceived capacity to have children.
- Husband's preferences including the desire for more children, the number desired, preference for the sex of the next child, and whether the previous pregnancy was wanted.
- Husband's perception of the wife's fertility intentions.
- Couple communications and the decision-making process in respect of desired family size.

Section 5. Costs and benefits of children

This section consisted of two sets of questions. The first set was on the expected sources of income in old age, and this was administered to all husbands except the small number of cases in which the husband reported that his wife had never had any live births and was currently infecund.

The second set of questions was administered only to husbands who had living children. The questions included in this part are similar to those in section 8 of the woman's questionnaire on the benefits and costs of children.

2.6 COMMUNITY-LEVEL QUESTIONNAIRE

The reproductive behaviour of married couples may be affected both by their personal characteristics and by the social milieu in which they live, or by some interaction between the individual and the group characteristics. There was, therefore, a need for collecting ecological or community-level data in connection with the fertility survey in Egypt.

The term 'ecological' is used here to designate supra-individual data about the social environment, delimited on an areal basis. An ecological or a community-level variable is, thus, defined as any characteristic common to all the persons living in the community.

The Community-Level Questionnaire was used only in rural areas. Thus, data were obtained at the community level for each of the 108 villages selected for the main sample. The questionnaire consisted of seven blocks of questions which are described below.

Block One. Data from the 1976 census

This block contained information produced at CAPMAS from the 1976 census on the distribution of the population, at the village level, by age and sex, according to: educational level, economic activity, occupation and marital status.

Block Two. Births and deaths

This block contained data derived from the health registration records maintained at the village health office on the numbers of births, deaths, infant deaths under one year of age, infant deaths at exactly 12 months of age, for each of the four years preceding the survey, 1976-9.

Block Three. Public utilities and transportation

This block consisted of information on the following items:

Kinds of roads leading to the village.

Distance between the village and certain specific places.

Means of transportation usually used to reach specified places.

Table of availability of public utilities.

Block Four. Health services

In this section, the following information was collected:

Medical personnel by sex and frequency of presence of medical staff in the village per week.

Number of deliveries, out-patients and vaccinations.

Prevalence of disease.

Family planning services.

Block Five. Education

This block covered the following items:

Number and kinds of schools available, and numbers enrolled.

Information on adult literacy programme.

Block Six. Agriculture

Information was obtained on the following items for the agricultural year 1978–9: size of total area cultivated; number of leaseholders; types of crop cultivated and area; other agricultural production; distribution of leaseholders by size of land held; average daily wage and average number of hours worked per day separately for men, women and children.

Block Seven. Industry

This final section included information on industrial establishments in the village; number of employees by sex; approximate numbers of men and women living in the village who work at industrial establishments outside the village; and average daily wage for men and women.

2.7 THE PILOT STUDY

Most surveys are preceded by a pilot study to test the questionnaires and the important survey documents and procedures. The EFS pre-test was designed to fulfil the following objectives:

- 1 To give the technical staff a chance to practise execution of the survey on a small scale.
- 2 To test the questionnaires. The aim here was to ensure that the interview generally flowed smoothly, that the questions were in logical sequence and that there were no typing or similar errors. The pre-test also aimed to ascertain whether the questions were comprehensible and whether any rewording would improve them. Another objective was to discover whether the pre-coded categories were adequate and meaningful and, if not, how these should be revised.
- 3 To obtain information about the operating characteristics of the interview such as its average duration, the number of interviews that an interviewer could do per day, etc.
- 4 To obtain an indication of general receptivity or resistance to the survey, and to ascertain whether the interest of the respondent was maintained throughout the interview, and if not why not.

- 5 To test the validity of the recommendation by WFS to use the team approach in data collection.
- 6 To test the possibility of tape-recording interviews.
- 7 To test the practicability of the procedures suggested for the mapping and listing of sample areas.

The pilot study was planned as a miniature version of the full-scale survey reflecting its important features and organizational procedures. The study included the following three pre-tests:

- First pre-test, which covered the household schedule and the individual questionnaire for ever-married women.
- Second pre-test, which covered the household economic questionnaire and the husband's questionnaire.
- Third pre-test, which was in fact a second pre-test for the household economic questionnaire.

Three training courses were held in 1979 at CAPMAS headquarters in Cairo: the first for two weeks during May for the first pre-test, the second for two weeks during September for the second pre-test, and the third for four days during October for the third pre-test. The organization and methods of training for the pre-test were essentially the same as those discussed in chapter 4. The practical parts of the training programme were conducted in various districts of Cairo.

The first and second pre-tests were carried out in eight non-sample areas: two areas in Cairo with different socio-economic characteristics; two areas (one urban and one rural) in the Gharbia governorate in Lower Egypt; two areas in Beni Suef governorate (one urban and one rural) in the northern part of Upper Egypt; and two areas (one urban and one rural) in Souhag governorate in the southern part of Upper Egypt. The third pre-test covered only the first six areas. These areas were listed before the training programme.

Four teams, each consisting of a male supervisor, a female field editor and four female interviewers, carried out the fieldwork for the first pre-test over a period of two weeks. The second pre-test was conducted by four all-male teams each consisting of a supervisor, a field editor and four interviewers. The third pre-test was conducted by three teams each consisting of a supervisor, a field editor and two interviewers. The second pre-test lasted for two weeks, and the third for one week. All the field staff for the pilot study were recruited from CAPMAS.

Table 2.1 Number of questionnaires completed in the pilot study for the EFS 1980

Governorate	First pre-test		Second pre-test		Third pre-test
	Household schedule	Individual questionnaire for ever-married women	Household economic questionnaire	Individual questionnaire for husbands	Household economic questionnaire
Cairo	120	91	28	28	59
Gharbia	131	105	39	39	54
Beni Suef	101	92	57	55	54
Souhag	87	69	57	55	—
Total	439	357	181	177	167

To ensure adequate feedback from the pre-test, the following field control sheets recommended by WFS were used: sample assignment and outcome; summary of results in the area; progress record for each interview; and interviewers' daily sheet. Table 2.1 summarizes the outcome of the three EFS pre-tests. The completed questionnaires together with the interviewers' reports and the interviewer debriefing sessions were analysed.

The first pre-test proved to be a success in the sense that no major modifications to the contents of the household schedule or the individual questionnaire for ever-married women, or the phrasing of questions, were required: the length and complexity of the individual questionnaire did not present problems; the reaction of the respondents was favourable; and no major problems with the potentially sensitive questions were encountered. The degree of co-operation was assessed as 'good' or 'very good' in 79 per cent of the interviews conducted. A majority of the respondents agreed to have the interview tape-recorded. It was also found that the

procedures suggested for the mapping and listing of sample areas were adequate. As for the contents of the individual questionnaire, questions of ownership of agricultural land at the time of first marriage and on amount of dowry were dropped; the design of the table on other pregnancies was simplified; and some pre-coded boxes and extra probes were introduced in section 5.

The second pre-test was also a success. However, following this pre-test, CAPMAS decided to expand the scope of the economic survey. In particular, the sections dealing with income from agriculture and income from other sources were expanded. Further, an education module was added to the economic questionnaire, while questions on costs of education in the husband's questionnaire were dropped. The revised version of the economic questionnaire was then tested in the field. The results of the third pre-test were satisfactory. Questionnaires, manuals and other survey documents were then finalized and printed.

THE SAMPLE: DESIGN AND OUTCOME

3.1 INTRODUCTION

The preliminary results of the Egyptian Population and Housing Census 1976 give the population in November 1976 present at the census date as 36.7 million in 6.99 million households, with an average of 5.2 persons per household. These figures exclude the population in Sinai, estimated at 147 000 persons, and the population abroad at the census date, estimated at 1 425 000 persons. With these populations included, the total resident population at the census date was 38 228 180. This total includes 95 321 foreigners (0.26 per cent of the population present at the census date).

For administrative purposes the Arab Republic of Egypt is divided into 26 governorates, which are often combined for statistical presentation into four main geographical divisions: the urban governorates of Cairo, Alexandria, Port Said and Suez; the governorates in Lower Egypt — in the Nile delta north of Cairo; the governorates in Upper Egypt — Giza, Fayoum and governorates on the Nile south of Cairo; and the sparsely populated Frontier governorates of Red Sea, El-Wadi El-Gedid, Matrouh and Sinai. Another commonly used distinction is between urban and rural populations, that is between the population living in cities and towns on the one hand and that living in villages on the other. The distributions of population and of households according to these two classifications are given in table 3.1.

Among the urban governorates, Cairo has a population of 5.08 million in 1.06 million households and Alexandria a population of 2.32 million in 0.47 million

households. The urban agglomeration of Cairo extends outside its governorate into the neighbouring governorates of Giza and Kalyubia, with metropolitan Cairo having a population of 6.72 million. The area defined as Greater Cairo for urban planning purposes has a population of 8.00 million.

The rural population lives in villages, which are defined primarily by their major concern with agricultural production. There are 4169 villages in the country, some of which comprise the main village together with one or more tabeis (hamlets) attached to them. Villages vary widely in size, from a few with 50 households or less to some with over 4000 households; the average number of households is about 900. The size distribution for a sample of 203 villages is given in table 3.2.

The urban population lives in cities and towns. Cities are divided into shiakhas (wards) and towns may be

Table 3.2 Number of households in a sample of 203 villages, 1976

Number of households	Number of villages	Per cent
Under 125	6	3
125–	9	4
250–	52	26
500–	72	35
1000–	36	18
1500–	15	7
2000–	8	4
2500 and over	5	2
Total	203	100

Source: Data from census returns, 1976

Table 3.1 The urban and rural populations in the four main geographic divisions of Egypt, 1976

Geographical division	Population		Households	
	Urban	Rural	Urban	Rural
Urban governorates	7 859 739	—	1 623 666	—
Lower Egypt governorates	4 255 024	11 635 949	820 979	1 995 937
Upper Egypt governorates	3 858 986	8 810 724	781 190	1 723 691
Frontier governorates ^a	121 864	113 894	21 755	17 953
Total present at the census date	16 095 613	20 560 567	3 247 590	3 737 581
Total		36 656 180		6 985 171

^aExcluding Sinai.

Source: Preliminary results of the Population and Housing Census 1976

treated as equivalent to shiakhas. There are 754 shiakhas and towns in total. These vary in size from some containing no households (business premises only) to others with over 20 000 households. The average number of households per shiakha/town is about 4300.

As there is some variability in the classification of areas as towns or villages, slightly different figures from those given above may be obtained from different sources. In particular, the classification of towns and villages is not clearcut in the Frontier governorates. Shiakhas/towns and vilages are the smallest clearly defined units for which census statistics are available. As such they constitute the natural choice for primary sampling units (PSUs) for the sample design.

3.2 BASIC REQUIREMENTS FOR THE SAMPLE DESIGN

The sample design for the Egyptian Fertility Survey (EFS) was required to be representative of the whole of the Republic, with the exclusions only of the population of Sinai, nomads and non-Egyptian nationals. It was to comprise a self-weighting sample of 10 000 households selected from 200 PSUs.

The large sample size was adopted to enable reliable results to be obtained for each of the following five major divisions of the country: the population of the urban governorates; Lower Egypt governorates, urban population; Lower Egypt governorates, rural population; Upper Egypt governorates, urban population; and Upper Egypt governorates, rural population. With a self-weighting sample of 10 000 households, the smallest of these divisions — Upper Egypt, urban — will have a sample of around 1100 households.

Since the Frontier governorates contain only about one-half per cent of the Egyptian population, on a proportionate basis they can be expected to yield about 50 households in a sample of 10 000. Such a subsample is inadequate to permit separate analyses to be made for this geographical division (moreover, with the division's four governorates differing markedly from one another, it would be more appropriate to consider them individually rather than to take them in aggregate). The division would need to be sampled at a very much higher sampling rate, perhaps ten or more times higher than that used elsewhere, in order to obtain reliable results for it. This disproportionate allocation would, however, destroy the simplicity of a self-weighting design and would impair the precision of other results, and was therefore not adopted. In consequence the EFS does not provide

meaningful results for the Frontier governorates taken separately.

The selection of a national probability household sample in Egypt is an expensive operation, involving a substantial amount of fieldwork within the selected PSUs. As a result there are notable advantages to be secured from employing a master sample design, using the same sample of PSUs for several surveys. In the case of the EFS, the investment made in its sampling operation can be capitalized on by employing its sample design as a master sample for future surveys. The potential use of the EFS sample of PSUs for other population surveys was taken into account in the sample design.

3.3 MAIN FEATURES OF THE SAMPLE DESIGN

As already noted the sample was required to be a self-weighting one spread over 200 PSUs. The self-weighting requirement implies that the sample design should be an epiem one, that is a design giving equal probability of selection to every member of the population. This probability is the overall sampling fraction $f = n/N$, where n is the sample size and N the population size.

The number of households to be sampled was set at 10 000. In order to determine f it was necessary to estimate N , the number of households in the survey population in the last quarter of 1979 when the main fieldwork was to be conducted. According to the preliminary census results, the number of households in Egypt in November 1976 was 6 985 171: removing 1353 households in the liberated zone of Sinai and an estimated 18 164 non-Egyptian households gives a total of 6 965 654. The annual rate of population increase over the ten years to 1976 was 2.31 per cent, and was 2.54 per cent in the period 1960–6. The number of households in Egypt in 1979 can then be expected to be larger than the 1976 census figure by, say 7 per cent, ie. $N = 7\,453\,250$. Allowing for some non-response and non-coverage, let the issued sample be, say $n = 10\,300$ to give an achieved sample of 10 000. On this basis, the sampling fraction $f = n/N = 10\,300/7\,453\,250 = 1/723.6$. For simplicity, the fraction chosen for the sample design was rounded to $1/720$.

Within selected households all ever-married women aged under 50 were to be interviewed. The 1976 preliminary census results show there to be 6 738 935 married women and 1 628 779 widowed and divorced women in total. It is estimated from the Under-

Registration of Vital Events Sample Survey 1974–5 that 84.5 per cent of married women and 31.3 per cent of widowed and divorced women are aged under 50; the corresponding estimates from the National Fertility Sample Survey 1974–5 are 81.3 per cent and 31.0 per cent respectively. Based on these figures the average number of eligible women per household was estimated at around 0.86–0.89. Thus a sample of 10 000 households was expected to yield a sample of about 8600–8900 ever-married women aged under 50.

The PSUs in urban areas are towns or shiakhas and in rural areas they are villages. In both cases these units are in general too large for a sample of households to be conveniently selected directly from them; a second stage of cluster sampling, of ultimate area units (UAUs), was therefore needed. The only existing subdivisions of the urban PSUs that could be considered for use as UAUs were the enumeration areas (EAs) used in the 1976 census; on average EAs contain about 200 households, with some variability about this figure. Since urban EAs are as a rule clearly defined, they could serve satisfactorily as UAUs, and accordingly they were used as the basis of subsampling within selected urban PSUs.

In rural areas, on the other hand, EAs are often not clearly defined, and so could not be employed as UAUs. There were, however, sometimes two other kinds of census division that could be used to create UAUs. In many cases a village is made up of a main village and a set of associated hamlets (tabeis), the latter being listed separately in the census: where this occurred, the village was segmented into UAUs comprising the main village and one or more groups of hamlets. The second kind of division made use of the fact that large villages (with around 1500 households or more) had been divided into two or more areas for the census, each area being the responsibility of its own registration officer; in such cases registration officers' areas have been used in the main villages as separate UAUs. The rural UAUs resulting from these two kinds of division vary in size from about 200 to over 1000 households. With the larger UAUs still being much bigger than the desired size of about 200 households, the possibility of further segmenting some villages into purpose-built UAUs was considered. This scheme was, however, rejected because of its practical and organizational difficulties: in particular, the complex formations of buildings in Egyptian villages and the lack of maps made the task of segmenting the villages a difficult one.

The sample design thus initially separated the population into two strata, urban and rural, with slightly different sampling schemes, but with the same overall

sampling fraction $f=1/720$, in the two strata. Although $f=1/720$ in each stratum, this did not necessarily imply that the allocation of the 200 PSUs between the strata should be in proportion to their numbers of households (if this allocation were made proportionately, 93 PSUs would be selected from the urban stratum and 107 from the rural). A lower first stage sampling fraction compensated by a higher subsampling fraction would be appropriate if survey costs were appreciably higher in a stratum. On average, more fieldwork is required to list the UAUs in rural areas than in the urban ones; on the other hand, a considerable amount of fieldwork is needed to check for new development in the selected urban PSUs before the UAUs are selected. Interviewing is more difficult to organize in rural areas because of the lack of accommodation for interviewers, a factor which has greater force when considering the use of the design as a master sample. On balance it was decided to keep to a roughly proportionate allocation, with 92 urban and 108 rural PSUs to be selected. The slight adjustment from 93 and 107 to 92 and 108 was made to obtain numbers divisible by 4, a feature which might prove useful in the master sample: it means that subsamples of one-quarter, one-half or three-quarters of the full set of PSUs can be readily drawn for surveys requiring less than the full 200 PSUs selected for the EFS.

For the final stage of the design, a listing of dwellings was made for each of the selected UAUs — in both the urban and rural strata. A listing of dwellings rather than of households was chosen because it could be made much more rapidly, not requiring contact to be made with every household (CAPMAS having authorization to affix marks on buildings without obtaining the owners' prior permission); this consideration was particularly important in view of the sizeable amount of listing that was required. A dwelling listing was expected to work well because households are not split between two or more dwellings and dwellings seldom contain more than one household. It was decided that a systematic sample would be taken from the list of dwellings in a selected UAU, all households in selected dwellings being included in the survey. A complete list of the areas selected for the sample for the Egyptian Fertility Survey is given in appendix VI.

3.4 URBAN SAMPLE

The sample in the urban stratum was drawn in three stages: (1) 92 PSUs were selected, the PSUs being towns, shiakhas (or, in a few cases, combinations of shiakhas); (2) two UAUs were sampled from each selected PSU, the

UAUs mostly being 1976 census EAs; and (3) a sample of dwellings was drawn within each selected UAU (all households in selected dwellings then being included in the survey). These three stages will be described in turn.

3.4.1 Sample of primary sampling units (PSUs)

In view of the extremely wide variation in the numbers of households in the PSUs, some form of probability proportionate to size (PPS) sampling was appropriate for them. Although the natural choice for the size measure appeared to be the numbers of households found in the PSUs in the 1976 census, this measure was not in fact employed. Instead, in order to simplify subsequent stages of sampling, the PSUs were sampled with probabilities proportionate to their numbers of EAs in the 1976 census (with some minor modifications described below). If the average number of households per EA were the same for all PSUs, sampling with probabilities proportionate to numbers of households and to numbers of EAs would be equivalent; in practice, however, there was variability between PSUs in their average numbers of households per EA, so that the two schemes differed to some extent.

In order to keep sampling with probability proportionate to number of EAs reasonably close to sampling with probability proportionate to number of households, the size measures were modified for PSUs with average numbers of households per EA markedly different from the 1976 census urban average of about 197 households: for PSUs with very low averages, the measures of size were made less than their numbers of EAs, while for PSUs with very high averages, the measures of size were made greater than their numbers of EAs. Modifications of this type were restricted to a small number of PSUs, because an added complexity arises at subsequent sampling stages when such PSUs are selected. In the sample selected, seven of the 92 PSUs had modified measures of size.

A second reason for modifying the size measures came from considerations concerning the selection equation. The overall probability of including household γ in UAU β in PSU α in the sample can be expressed by the selection equation.

$$P(\alpha\beta\gamma) = P(\alpha) \cdot P(\beta|\alpha), \quad (1)$$

where $P(\alpha)$ is the probability of PSU α being chosen, and $P(\beta|\alpha)$ is the probability that household γ in UAU β is chosen given that PSU α has been selected. This probability is the overall sampling fraction, $P(\alpha\beta\gamma) = f = 1/720$. With 92 PSUs being sampled with probabilities propor-

tional to their (modified) numbers of EAs (M_α), with the average size of an EA being about 200 and with an average of about 50 households to be drawn from the selected PSUs, the equation was fixed as:

$$\frac{1}{720} = \left(\frac{92M_\alpha}{\Sigma M_\alpha} \right) \cdot \left(\frac{50}{200M_\alpha} \right) = \frac{23}{\Sigma M_\alpha} \quad (2)$$

This equation thus implies that the total of the size measures $\Sigma M_\alpha = 16\,560$, whereas the number of urban EAs was 16 512. In making modifications to the size measures of some PSUs to take account of their atypical average number of households per EA, the opportunity was therefore taken to also make the size measures total to 16 560. The sampling interval for sampling PSUs with probability proportional to M_α was thus $(16\,560/92) = 180$.

With a sampling interval of 180, any PSU with a measure of size of over 180 would appear in the sample with certainty and could appear more than once. A check was made to identify such PSUs, but there were none: ten PSUs had 100 or more EAs, with the largest having 163. At the other end of the scale, a number of shiakhas had very small measures of size, including several with no EAs. Such shiakhas were linked to neighbouring ones, so that no PSU had a measure of size less than four, and where geographically adjacent linking could be readily done this minimum was increased to six. As a result of this operation 128 shiakhas were linked, mostly in pairs, to create 48 PSUs; two of these linked PSUs were selected, each of them containing two shiakhas.

The selection of PSUs was made by systematic sampling from the cumulative totals of the size measures, with the PSUs having been listed in an order to provide implicit stratification. The order was first by geographical region (combinations of governorates), where applicable separately for small and large towns, and then listed in terms of percentages of illiterate adults (from the preliminary 1976 census results); the order on these factors was alternated, eg from high to low on percentages of illiterates for large towns, then from low to high for small towns, etc. The geographical region/size of town divisions were as follows:

- Suez, Port Said, Ismailia (taken in order)
- Sharkia, Dakahlia, Damietta — small towns/large towns
- Behera, Kafr-El-Sheikh — large towns/small towns
- Alexandria — semi-urban/coastal/internal
- Gharbia, Menoufia — large towns/small towns
- Kalyubia (Metropolitan Cairo)
- Cairo — outer/inner

Giza (Metropolitan Cairo)
 Beni-Suef, Fayoum large towns/Beni-Suef, Fayoum,
 Giza (excluding Bahariya Oases) small towns
 Minya, Assyut — large towns/small towns
 Souhag, Kena, Asswan — large towns/small towns
 Red Sea, Matrouh, Bahariya Oases, El-Wadi El-Gedid
 (taken in order).

The distribution of the 92 selected PSUs by size measure M_α is given in table 3.3; the average of the size measures is about 43. The corresponding distribution in terms of number of households in the 1976 census is given in table 3.4; the average number of households per selected PSU is about 8400.

Table 3.3 Distribution of size measures, M_α , for the 92 selected urban PSUs

Size measure M_α	Number of PSUs
4	2
5–	5
10–	19
25–	38
50–	15
75–	7
100 and over	6
Total	92

Table 3.4 Distribution of number of households in the 1976 census for the 92 selected urban PSUs

Number of households	Number of PSUs
793–	2
1000–	4
2000–	21
5000–	39
10 000–	13
15 000–	6
20 000 and over	7
Total	92

Table 3.5 Distribution of average number of households per measure of size M_α in the 1976 census for the 92 selected urban PSUs

Average number of households per M_α	Number of PSUs
146–	3
160–	10
170–	5
180–	11
190–	25
200–	24
210–	10
220–228	4
Total	92

Table 3.5 presents the distribution of the average number of households per M_α for the selected PSUs. The simple average of these averages is 194 households per M_α ; 67 of the 92 PSUs (73 per cent) have averages within 10 per cent of this simple average, and all but two have averages within 20 per cent.

3.4.2 Sample of ultimate area units (UAUs)

The sample design generally called for the selection of two UAUs within each selected PSU. In order to obtain an epsem sample of households, the conditional probability of household γ in UAU β being selected, given that its PSU α is drawn, is given from equation (2) as $50/200M_\alpha = 1/4M_\alpha$. With dwellings being drawn at the final stage of sampling and all households in selected dwellings being included in the sample, this conditional probability also applies for dwellings.

There are various ways in which this conditional probability can be attained over the two stages of subsampling within a PSU, first selecting UAUs and then dwellings within selected UAUs: in general UAU β in PSU α can be selected with probability proportionate to some measure of size $M_{\alpha\beta}$ such that $\Sigma M_{\alpha\beta} = M_\alpha$, and then dwellings can be subsampled with probabilities inversely proportional to the $M_{\alpha\beta}$, in other words the conditional probability is obtained as:

$$\frac{1}{4M_\alpha} = \left(\frac{2M_{\alpha\beta}}{M_\alpha} \right) \cdot \left(\frac{1}{8M_{\alpha\beta}} \right) \quad (3)$$

An important factor in determining the subsampling scheme is the control of subsample size: if two UAUs were selected at random and one-eighth of the dwellings of each were selected, and if the UAUs differed markedly in size, the subsample size would vary considerably according to which UAUs were selected. There are three ways to deal with this problem: (1) to create UAUs of roughly equal size; (2) to stratify the UAUs by size; and (3) to sample them with probability proportionate to size. It was originally proposed that the choice between these alternatives be made individually for each selected PSU, with a preference for (1) and/or (2) where possible on the grounds of simplicity. Details of these schemes are given below as described in the original proposals on sample design.

Creation of UAUs of roughly equal size

If there is a PSU in which the EAs are not clearly identifiable, perhaps because major reconstruction has taken place, it will be necessary to map the PSU, make rough counts of the number of dwellings in each of its

segments, and to construct UAUs from this material. In such a case the aim is to divide the PSU into M_α clearly identifiable UAUs of approximately equal size. (It should be noted that it may in fact be possible to create smaller UAUs, say dividing the PSU into $2M_\alpha$ UAUs: the sample could then either take four such UAUs, rather than two, or alternatively subsample households at twice the usual rate in the two selected UAUs.)

For the seven selected PSUs where the measure of size has been adjusted so that it is not equal to the number of EAs, there is the need to construct the required number of M_α UAUs: in cases where M_α is greater than the number of EAs, it may be appropriate to split the larger EAs; in cases where M_α is less than the number of EAs, it may be appropriate to combine the smaller ones. The aim is again to construct M_α clearly identifiable UAUs of approximately equal size.

In the majority of cases, where the EAs are clearly identifiable and the measure of size M_α is the number of EAs, the general procedure will be to equate UAUs with EAs: in a few cases, however, where the EAs in a PSU differ very widely in size, it may be appropriate to make some adjustments to them to create UAUs of more nearly equal size.

Stratification by size

Since two UAUs are being selected from each PSU, it is possible to control the subsample size by balancing the sizes of the two UAUs, taking one larger and one smaller one. This balance could be achieved to some extent by explicit stratification, by dividing the UAUs into the half with smaller sizes and the half with the larger and then selecting one UAU from each half; greater control can, however, be secured by an alternative scheme. This scheme involves pairing the UAUs so that the combined sizes of the pairs are as similar as possible, and then drawing one of the pairs. The scheme is simplest to apply when M_α is even, but even when M_α is odd it is fairly straightforward. It will be illustrated for each case using the 1976 number of households in the EAs of a selected shiakha in Cairo:

204, 189, 261, 260, 186, 169, 154, 211, 200, 202, 225, 241, 238

Since $M_\alpha = 13$, to illustrate the scheme with M_α even the last EA (238) is deleted. The 12 remaining EAs are ordered by size, and then they are paired, the largest with the smallest, the next largest with the next smallest, etc, to create the following six pairs:

(154, 261) (169, 260) (186, 241) (189, 225) (200, 211) (202, 204)

The totals for these six pairs are 415, 429, 427, 414, 411, 406, all of which are within ± 3 per cent of the average 417. One of these pairs is then selected at random.

With M_α odd, the same basic procedure can be applied, with a modification to avoid one UAU being left over: the UAUs are ordered and paired as before until the middle three UAUs are reached, ie:

(154, 261) (169, 260) (186, 241) (189, 238) (200, 225) (202, 204, 211)

A random number from 1 to $M_\alpha (= 13)$ can be chosen to identify a UAU in the ordered list (eg if the number is 4, the UAU with 189 households is chosen — note that if two UAUs have exactly the same number of households, they will need to be clearly distinguished in the pairing). If the selected UAU is not one of the middle three, its pair is selected; if the UAU is one of the middle three, it is taken together with one of the other two selected at random.

It should be noted that this illustration uses the 1976 numbers of households as the measures of size, whereas in practice they were adjusted to be the measures for 1979: in established areas where there was little change, or where the change was evenly spread over the EAs, the 1976 figures were used, but in other cases the 1979 estimates were employed.

The attraction of this scheme for sampling UAUs is that it will generally give good control of subsample size while sampling the UAUs with equal probability. The conditional probability in equation (3) is simply:

$$\frac{1}{4M_\alpha} = \left(\frac{2}{M_\alpha}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{1}{8}\right)$$

so that the final stage of selecting dwellings within selected UAUs is simply to take a 1 in 8 sample of them. Moreover, since the UAUs are sampled with equal probability, the PSUs can readily be used as the basis of the master sample: having selected a set of UAUs for one survey, a selection can be made from the remaining UAUs in each PSU with equal probability for the next survey, etc.

A disadvantage of the scheme is that the strict pairing by size to control subsample size precludes the possibility of using some other stratification factor in selecting UAUs; when UAUs are EAs, the proportion of adult illiterates is available as an alternative stratification

factor. The scheme of pairing can, however, be applied with some flexibility, trading off some degree of control of sample size in order to gain control on percentages of illiterates: the extent of this trade-off will depend on the variability in UAU sizes and in percentages of illiterates in the particular PSU.

As an illustration, consider again the 12 EAs listed above. The percentages of illiterates are given with their numbers of households below:

A	B	C	D	E	F
154 37%	169 31%	186 22%	189 15%	200 19%	202 25%
L	K	J	I	H	G
261 25%	260 22%	241 25%	225 28%	211 25%	204 18%

When paired to equalize size, as earlier, the pairs are given by the columns in this table. The pairing can, however, be varied to take account of the percentages of illiterates: for instance, with negligible effect on size, (AK) and (BL) could be paired, rather than (AL) and (BK); the pairings (AG) and (BE) could be considered to give balance on percentage illiterate, etc.

Sampling with probability proportionate to size

An alternative way to cope with the problem of unequal-sized UAUs is to sample them with PPS, using equation (3). In this case, the sampling rate for dwellings in UAU β in PSU α is $1/8 M_{\alpha\beta}$, where $M_{\alpha\beta}$ is the size measure of that UAU. It simplifies the final stage selection if $8M_{\alpha\beta} = M_{\alpha\beta}^*$ is an integer. Equation (3) can then be expressed as

$$\frac{1}{4M_{\alpha}} = \left(\frac{2M_{\alpha\beta}^*}{M_{\alpha}^*} \right) \cdot \left(\frac{1}{M_{\alpha\beta}^*} \right)$$

where $M_{\alpha}^* = 8M_{\alpha}$, and $M_{\alpha\beta}^*$ is an integer for all α and β .

With this method, integer size measures $M_{\alpha\beta}^*$ would be allocated to each of the UAUs in PSU α such that $\sum M_{\alpha\beta}^* = 8M_{\alpha}^*$. Two UAUs would then be selected by PPS sampling. Where the UAUs are EAs, they could first be stratified by their percentages of illiterates.

The method gives good control of subsample size, within the limits of data available, and permits some other stratification. Its disadvantage is the added complexity of using different sampling intervals within the selected UAUs. In the master sample, if UAUs are selected anew for a survey, they must be selected with

probabilities proportional to size and the appropriate subsampling fractions, inversely proportional to these sizes, must be adopted in the selected UAUs. When UAUs are sampled with equal probabilities, if desired those selected for one survey can be removed before selecting those for the next, etc — thus spreading the interviews for several surveys over the PSU — but this simple procedure cannot be applied if the UAUs are sampled with PPS. For simplicity, schemes (1) and (2) are generally preferred, with scheme (3) being reserved for circumstances in which they cannot be satisfactorily employed.

In the present sample method (2) was followed for the selection of UAUs. However after practical experimentation with this method it was decided to introduce a minor modification in the pairing process. The modification was to consider consecutive couples of pairs of EAs as one unit, so that changes could be made only among the four EAs constituting this unit. Thus, the trading off between size and the illiteracy percentage is carried out only within each unit. The following example is an illustration. Consider again the 12 EAs listed above.

Unit 1		Unit 2		Unit 3	
A	B	C	D	E	F
154 37%	169 31%	186 22%	189 15%	200 19%	202 25%
L	K	J	I	H	G
261 25%	260 22%	241 25%	225 28%	211 25%	204 18%

In unit 1 EAs K and L need to be interchanged, so that the resulting pairs are (AK) and (BL) instead of (AL) and (BK). But in units 2 and 3 no interchanges are required.

3.4.3 Sample of households

Whichever procedure is adopted for sampling UAUs, the final stage of selection consists of drawing a sample of one in I, where I is an integer: in the present sample the UAUs were sampled with equal probability and the integer I was eight for all UAUs; but in another application they might be sampled with unequal probabilities and in that case I would vary from one UAU to another. The recommended procedure for final selection stage is to make a complete, accurate listing of all the dwellings in the UAU, and then to draw a systematic sample using the interval I, commencing with a random start. All households in selected dwellings are then included in the sample.

The steps involved in drawing the urban sample were laid down in the following specifications:

- 1 Each of the 92 selected PSUs needs to be visited to determine whether major construction has taken place since the census. The objectives of the visit are (a) to identify all new dwellings in the PSU which are outside its EAs and (b) to identify major development within existing EAs. The first of these objectives is to give such dwellings a chance of being included in the sample and the second is for updating the size measures for the EAs. The first needs to be carried out with great thoroughness, but for the second only approximate numbers are needed.

Enumerators will pass by all the streets of the PSU, following the street order used in the census. They will use the registrars' lists of streets and census books to determine whether streets and dwellings were included in the census. They will note major changes within EAs such as new apartment blocks, recording the location and the number of dwellings involved, but they do not need to record changes of less than about ± 20 per cent in the size of an EA. They will also record all dwellings not in existing EAs, together with their locations. The enumerators' work will be carefully supervised.

- 2 The information collected at step (1) will be returned to CAPMAS, where it will be used to update the measures of size (the 1976 census number of households) for the EAs. If construction has taken place outside existing EAs, it can be linked to an existing (adjacent) EA if small, or treated as one or more new EAs if large (the latter procedure is likely to lead to the PSU containing more than M_x EAs, in which case some EAs will need to be paired to bring the total number of UAUs back to M_x , or the PPS subsampling scheme (see p. 23) will need to be used).

When all the adjustments have been carried out, a selection of UAUs will be made by one of the methods outlined in (b) above (more than two may be needed for the master sample if unequal probabilities are used).

- 3 A check will be made in the census EA books for the selected UAUs to see if any of them have a great deal of multiple occupancy — many cases of several households per dwelling. If this occurs in a particular UAU, it may be preferable for the next step to be a listing of households rather than dwellings, but in general it will not occur and a listing of dwellings will be made.

Shortly before the survey fieldwork, a list of dwellings

(or households) will be carefully compiled. Dwellings will be listed by address and description of location, and numbers will be affixed. Sketch maps of the selected UAUs will be made, indicating the layout of their streets and their locations in the PSUs.

The listing operation will be well supervised to ensure that complete lists are obtained. One of the checks to be carried out will compare the number of dwellings listed for the UAU with the number of households in the UAU in the 1976 census: sizeable discrepancies will be investigated.

- 4 The lists of dwellings will be returned to CAPMAS, where systematic samples of dwellings (starting from a random start) will be drawn, using the appropriate sampling interval determined by the selection equation (often 1 in 8). All households in selected dwellings will be included in the survey. (If there are cases where households rather than dwellings are listed, the appropriate sampling interval will be applied to the list of households, with just the selected households being included in the sample.)

3.4.4 Updating of urban PSUs: implementation

The updating procedure envisaged above would have required extensive fieldwork to check every building against the census records throughout 92 shiakhas, yet the result would have been to detect what is thought to be only a fairly small number of new dwellings concentrated in very few areas. Any attempt to reduce the amount of this fieldwork by modifying the specifications introduces some risk of error. However, it was believed that the two-stage procedure described below ran a very small risk of introducing substantial bias and was easily justified by the saving of labour, which must have amounted to many thousands of man-hours.

The procedure adopted commenced with a visit of a senior officer (in a car) to every selected shiakha (PSU). He was looking not for new buildings but for new areas of building while driving around the borders of the shiakha and along its principal streets. If the PSU was a whole town he would first question the municipal authorities about new zones of construction.

As a result of this operation the shiakhas were classified into the following three types.

Type I

No new areas of construction and thus no action needed.

Type II

Some new areas of construction. In this case the senior officer would identify the location of such areas. Field-workers were then sent to count the newly constructed buildings and dwellings within these areas. Finally these new areas were added to adjoining census EAs.

Type III

Extensive new construction was found all over the shiakha. Fortunately, this situation was encountered in only one shiakha, named El-Basatine. Here it was necessary to conduct a fresh EA-making operation similar to that which preceded the census.

It is worth noting that what is meant by 'new construction' in this context is new buildings which were occupied at the time of the updating process but were not occupied (or did not even exist) at the time of the census. Although we are not normally concerned with individual new buildings, but only with groups of buildings (areas), occasionally a very large new residential building was found. If this building exceeded 50 dwellings it was to be counted as if it were a new 'area' of construction. Note also that in PSUs of type II new areas of construction would generally be added to one of the adjoining EAs. However, if this would have resulted in an increase of the size of an EA beyond 300 households, a new EA was created and two other neighbouring small EAs elsewhere in the shiakha were combined in compensation of this newly created EA. But if there were many new EAs to be created while the number of the small EAs which could be combined in compensation was inadequate, it became necessary to adopt the procedure described below for PSUs of type III. However, it was desired to keep as far as possible the same number of EAs in each PSU as that shown in the census records.

In PSUs of type III, a completely new EA-making operation was conducted. As usual, this began with the listing of all roads, all structures in each road, and then all dwellings in each structure. Although only occupied dwellings were sought, it was deemed useful to show separately (for each structure) the numbers both of occupied and vacant dwellings. This greatly facilitated fieldwork checks. Once the listing operation indicated above was finished the total number of occupied dwellings was known. Then came the problem of determining the number of EAs to be created. In this regard we had two options:

- 1 To create the same number of EAs as in the census, implying that the average EA size would be much greater.

- 2 To retain the usual size of EA through the creation of more EAs than in the census.

Aiming at keeping the third stage sampling rate in PSUs of type III the same as in all other PSUs, it was preferred to adopt the second option. But the increase of the number of EAs then makes it necessary to select more than two EAs in the sample of UAU's. The following formulas were used to determine the new number of EAs and how many of them should be selected.

$$\text{Number of new EAs} = \frac{N}{N_c} M_\alpha$$

where:

N = The total count of occupied dwellings as shown by the recent listing operations.

N_c = The 1979 extrapolated number of households based on the 1976 census figures subjected to a 2 per cent annual rate of increase.

M_α = The number of EAs shown in 1976 census.

$$\text{The number of EAs to be selected} = 2 \frac{N}{N_c}$$

$\left(\frac{N}{N_c} \right)$ was rounded to the nearest 0.5,

ie $\frac{N}{N_c} = 1.5$ or 2.0 or $2.5 \dots$

Applying these formulas for the shiakha of El-Basatine resulted in selecting three EAs. The selection was made with equal probability following the implicit stratification mentioned above, but the illiteracy percentage was not employed since it was not feasible to estimate illiteracy for the newly created EAs.

As regards each of the selected seven PSUs which have M_α different from the number of EAs, they were considered in the updating process and new well-defined EAs were created equal in number to M_α for each of these shiakhas.

3.4.5 Listing and selection of ultimate sampling units in the urban sample: implementation

The dwellings of each selected EA were listed on a special form giving identification data, information on whether the dwelling is occupied or not, number of households in each dwelling, and the number of eligible women to be interviewed in each household. The last item of information was not used in the sampling process; it was included only because of its possible value as a field control check. Marks were affixed on each dwelling to

show its serial number; when such lists were received in CAPMAS, a systematic sample of 1 in 8 was selected from among the occupied dwellings only. All households in each selected dwelling were surveyed. The time interval between listing and the final interview never exceeded one month; it is believed that this interval was sufficiently short to prevent any significant bias arising from the fact that only those dwellings listed as *occupied* were considered for the sample.

3.5 RURAL SAMPLE

As with the urban sample, the sample in the rural stratum was drawn in three stages, in this case: (1) 108 PSUs were selected, the PSUs being villages or combinations of them; (2) one UAU was sampled from each selected PSU; and (3) a sample of dwellings was drawn within each selected UAU.

3.5.1 Sample of primary sampling units (PSUs)

Since villages varied greatly in size, from some with as few as 50 households to others with over 4000, it was appropriate to sample them with probability proportional to some measure of size. The number of EAs in the village was not used as the measure of size in the rural stratum for two main reasons: first, EAs in villages were as a rule not clearly identifiable, and in consequence it was not envisaged that they be generally used as UAUs, and, secondly, the average number of households per EA was likely to vary considerably between villages. Instead, the measure of size adopted was the number of hundreds of households in the village, rounded to the nearest hundred, based on the 1976 census preliminary results: thus, for instance, villages with between 151 and 250 households were allocated a measure of size $M_\alpha = 2$; for those with between 251 and 350 households, $M_\alpha = 3$; etc. The rounding, which caused some added variability in subsample size, was adopted to facilitate the subsequent stages of sampling. Of the 4169 villages, 39 had less than 70 households in 1976: these villages were linked to neighbouring villages to create adequate-sized PSUs. One of these linked villages was in fact selected.

As with the urban stratum, the overall probability of inclusion for a household is $P(\alpha\beta\gamma) = f = 1/720$. With 108 PSUs sampled with probability proportional to M_α , and with an average of about 50 households to be selected from each PSU, the selection equation (1) is fixed as

$$\frac{1}{720} = \left(\frac{108M_\alpha}{\Sigma M_\alpha} \right) \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2M_\alpha} \right) = \frac{54}{\Sigma M_\alpha} \quad (4)$$

This equation implies that $\Sigma M_\alpha = 38\,880$. Since the total for the villages came out to be somewhat less than this figure, the size measures for some of the larger villages were increased slightly to make the total satisfy this condition; the effect of such adjustments is minimal. The sampling interval for selecting rural PSUs with probability proportional to M_α was thus $38\,880/108 = 360$.

The selection of PSUs was made by systematic sampling from the cumulative totals of the size measures, with the PSUs having been listed in an order to provide implicit stratification. The order was (1) by geographical region, (2) according to whether the PSU contained a health bureau or not, (3) by size in terms of number of households (two, three or four divisions), and (4) by the percentage of illiterate adults; the order of these factors was alternated, as with the urban stratification. The geographical regions were:

Sharkia and Ismailia
 Damietta and Dakahlia
 Kafr-el-Sheikh and Behera
 Kalyubia, Gharbia and Menoufia
 Giza, Beni-Suef and Fayoum
 Minya and Assyuit
 Souhag, Kena and Asswan
 Red Sea, El-Wadi El-Gedid and Matrouh.

Table 3.6 Distribution of size measures, M_α and $M_\alpha^* = 2M_\beta$, for the 108 selected villages

M_α	M_α^*	Number of villages
1-3	2-6	5
4-9	8-18	32
10-14	20-28	20
15-19	30-38	20
20-29	40-58	17
30-39	60-78	8
40 and over	80 and over	6
Total		108

Table 3.7 Distribution of number of households in the 1976 census for the 108 selected villages

Number of households	Number of villages
100-	3
300-	11
500-	25
1000-	31
1500-	11
2000-	15
3000-	7
4000-	3
5000 and over	2
Total	108

The distribution of the 108 selected villages by size measures M_α and $M_\alpha^* = 2M_\alpha$ is given in table 3.6 and that by the number of households is given in table 3.7. The average size of the selected villages is about 1500 households (according to the 1976 census). The 108 selected villages and their characteristics are listed in appendix VI.

3.5.2 Sample of ultimate area units (UAUs)

In view of the often large sizes of Egyptian villages — especially in a sample selected by the PPS scheme employed — a further stage of cluster sampling, dividing selected villages into UAUs, was desirable. The essential requirement for UAUs is that they should have clearly identifiable boundaries, a requirement which often limits the extent to which the complex formation of buildings in Egyptian villages can be readily segmented. While ideally the villages might be partitioned into $M_\alpha/2$ UAUs of about 200 households each, the UAUs that could be formed in practice would depart considerably from this ideal.

One approach to forming UAUs would be to visit each of the selected villages, find clearcut boundaries for UAUs, determine measures of size for the UAUs so constructed, and draw a sketch map of them. The lack of any maps for, and the complex structure of, Egyptian villages would make this operation a fairly complicated one. The extra visit needed for the construction of purpose-built UAUs would also create additional communication problems between the fieldworkers and the central CAPMAS staff. In view of these considerations, it was decided not to implement this scheme, but instead to rely on existing divisions of the villages for the formation of UAUs.

One useful division of a village was into the main village and its various hamlets, the latter being listed separately in the census returns. The hamlets were clearly identified and could be safely formed into UAUs on the basis of the census data. Most hamlets contained very small numbers of households, and so they needed to be grouped together to create UAUs of adequate size; for this purpose, adjacent hamlets on the census returns were put together as they were likely to be neighbouring ones, with the hamlets being combined to form UAUs of around 200 households each. Information available on the proportion of households in the selected villages which were located in hamlets, indicated that it was as high as one-third (exactly 32.5 per cent).

A second type of division was available for some of the large villages (with more than about 1500 households)

which were segmented into two or more areas for the census, each area being under the control of its own registration officer. While the boundaries of these areas were as a rule clearcut, there was a risk that in a few cases there might be some lack of definition, particularly with regard to the allocation of new dwellings to specified areas. As there was a real need to divide these large villages into UAUs, the registration officers' areas were employed for this purpose. However, to avoid possible selection biases, where these areas were to be used as UAUs, the villages were visited before a UAU was selected to ensure that every dwelling was placed in one and only one UAU. The number of villages visited in this connection was 22.

The rural UAUs thus comprise sets of hamlets, main villages, and sometimes registration officers' areas as subdivisions of main villages. The sizes of these UAUs vary from around 200 to around 1500 households, with the average of the selected UAUs being of the order of 700 households. Since they were on average so large, it was decided that only one UAU would be sampled from each selected village.

With a single UAU being sampled from each village, size stratification could not be employed to control the subsample size from selected villages (as described in section 3.4 above for the urban stratum). To deal with the substantial variability in the sizes of UAUs within selected villages, they were sampled with probability proportional to size (as in section 3.4.2 above). With this scheme the conditional probability of including household γ in UAU β given that its village α has been selected was, from (4),

$$\frac{1}{2M_\alpha} = \left(\frac{M_{\alpha\beta}^*}{2M_\alpha} \right) \cdot \left(\frac{1}{M_{\alpha\beta}^*} \right) \quad (5)$$

where $M_{\alpha\beta}^*$ is the size measure assigned to UAU β such that $\sum M_{\alpha\beta}^* = 2M_\alpha$. To keep to an integral sampling rate at the final stage of selected dwellings, $M_{\alpha\beta}^*$ needed to be an integer.

The sampling procedure at the second stage thus involved dividing a village into UAUs and assigning measures of size $M_{\alpha\beta}^*$ such that $\sum M_{\alpha\beta}^* = 2M_\alpha$, and then selecting one UAU by PPS sampling from the cumulative totals of the size measures. To minimize the number of villages that needed to be visited when the registration officers' areas were employed as UAUs, this second stage sampling procedure was carried out in two steps in the large villages: at the first step, a selection was made between the main village taken as a whole and the

UAUs comprising sets of its hamlets. If the main village was selected, it was visited and its subdivision into UAUs according to the registration officers' areas was clearly defined; one of the UAUs was then selected. If one of the UAUs comprising a set of hamlets was selected, it was accepted, and the visit to divide the main village into UAUs was not required.

Whenever a main village was selected, a check was made to discover any hamlets not listed separately in the census. Such hamlets were treated as part of the main village. If the main village was segmented into UAUs, these hamlets were associated with specified UAUs.

The following examples will serve to clarify the operations involved in the second stage of sampling:

El-Borah, Assyuit

This village had 560 households (1976 census), all in the main village — at least no hamlets were separately identified. Its M_α was 6, and hence $M_\alpha^* = 12$. The whole village comprises the UAU. The dwellings in the main village and any hamlets were listed and sampled at a rate of 1 in M_α^* , ie 1 in 12.

El-Gobilat El-Gharbia, Kena

This village had 733 households, 193 in the main village and 277 and 263 in two hamlets. M_α was 7, so $M_\alpha^* = 14$. Allocating M_α^* between the three UAUs gave $M_{\alpha 1}^* = 4$ for the main village and $M_{\alpha 2}^* = M_{\alpha 3}^* = 5$ for the two hamlets; these three UAUs were of acceptable sizes. One of them was selected by PPS from cumulative totals:

Main village	4	4
Hamlet 1	5	9
Hamlet 2	5	14
	—	
	14	
	—	

A random number between 1 and 14 was selected. If it is between 1 and 4 the main village is selected (together with any hamlets other than 1 and 2 listed above); if between 5 and 9, hamlet 1 is selected; if between 10 and 14, hamlet 2 is selected. If the main village is selected its dwellings are sampled at a rate of 1 in 4; if either of the hamlets is selected, it is sampled at a rate of 1 in 5.

Mahalet Hassan, Gharbia

This village comprises 1178 households, 588 in the main village and 590 spread over 17 hamlets. Its $M_\alpha = 13$, so that $M_\alpha^* = 26$. Dividing M_α^* between the main village and

all the hamlets gives $M_{\alpha 1}^* = 13$ for the main village and 13 for the hamlets. It would be appropriate to divide the 13 for the hamlets into 4, 4 and 5 if possible. The sizes of the hamlets (in order) are:

43, 10, 19, 53, 18, 13, 6, 16, 6, 4, 77, 12, 11, 104, 95, 61, 42.

An $M_{\alpha\beta}^* = 4$ represents $\left(\frac{4}{13} \times 590\right)$ households = 182 and

$M_{\alpha\beta}^* = 5$ represents $\left(\frac{5}{13} \times 590\right) = 227$ households.

Rigidly retaining the given order, the three UAUs could be taken as (43, ... 16) (6, ... 104) and (95, 61, 42), with totals 178, 214, and 198 with $M_{\alpha 2}^* = 4$, $M_{\alpha 3}^* = 5$ and $M_{\alpha 4}^* = 4$. An alternative grouping would be (43, 10, 19, 53, 18, 13, 6, 16, 6), (4, 77, 104) and (12, 11, 95, 61, 42). This retains a good deal of the ordering but secures a closer fit to the measures of size with totals of 184, 185 and 221. The second choice of hamlet UAUs was adopted, and the next step was to form the cumulative totals of $M_{\alpha\beta}^*$:

Main village	UAU 1	13	13
	UAU 2	4	17
	UAU 3	4	21
	UAU 4	5	26
		—	
		26	
		—	

A random number was chosen between 1 and 26 to determine the UAU. The dwellings in that UAU were listed and sampled at a rate of 1 in $M_{\alpha\beta}^*$.

Zawiat Razin, Menoufia

This village had 1911 households with $M_\alpha^* = 40$. There were no hamlets separately identified, but the village was divided into two registration officers' areas. The first step was to visit the village, to mark the boundaries of the two areas, and as no major alterations to the numbers of households in the areas were found, the registration officers' areas counts were used to give measures of sizes $M_{\alpha\beta}^*$ to the two areas (UAUs): these sizes were 878 and 1097 households, totalling 1975, a figure somewhat different from the EA count of 1911. Nevertheless, the proportionate division was used to assign $M_{\alpha\beta}^*$ s of 18 and 22 to the two UAUs. A cumulative total table was formed as

UAU 1	18	18
UAU 2	22	40
	—	
	40	
	—	

and one UAU was selected by drawing a random number from 1 to 40. The selected UAU was then listed, and 1 in $M_{\alpha\beta}^*$ systematic sample of its dwellings was selected.

3.5.3 Sample of households

At the final stage the sampling fraction to be employed in the selected UAU $\alpha\beta$ was $1/M_{\alpha\beta}^*$, where $M_{\alpha\beta}^*$ is an integer. This stage involved first a complete, accurate, listing of the dwellings in the UAU, and then the systematic selection of dwellings at an interval $M_{\alpha\beta}^*$ commencing with a random start. All households in selected dwellings were included in the sample.

As with the urban sample, the listing operation was delayed until shortly before the fieldwork in order to give as up-to-date a listing as possible. The listing was one of dwellings, not households, so that in general the names of occupants of a dwelling were not recorded. However, to aid identification of blocks, the names of the occupants of the first, second and last dwellings in each block was noted. The listing operation involved allocating serial numbers to all the dwellings in the UAU, affixing the numbers on the dwellings, and recording the address of each dwelling with its serial number. Frequently the address was simply the block in which the dwelling was situated, but if a more complete address was available it would be recorded. In addition, a sketch map of the UAU was drawn, noting salient features and indicating the location of each of the blocks.

The steps for drawing the rural sample were as follows:

- 1 Census information was collected for each of the 108 selected villages and their hamlets and, if applicable, their registration officer areas. This information was used to construct hamlet UAUs and to assign measures of size $M_{\alpha\beta}^*$ to these UAUs and to the main village, such that $\Sigma M_{\alpha\beta}^* = 2M_{\alpha}$.
- 2 A selection was made between the main village and the hamlet UAUs. If one of the hamlet UAUs was selected, the next step was the listing operation (4) below. Similarly, if the main village was selected, and if it could be divided into registration officers' areas as UAUs, the next step was (4) below.
- 3 If the main village was selected, and if it could be divided into registration officers' areas as UAUs, the village was visited to make a clear definition of the UAUs, establishing the boundaries and marking them in preparation for listing. The UAUs had to cover all of the main village, including any new construction. The visit was also used to discover any

unlisted hamlets, and to find out about the existence, location and extent of any major growth since the census. The data collected on this visit was returned to CAPMAS, where one of the main village UAUs was then selected by probability proportional to size sampling.

- 4 Shortly before the survey fieldwork, a complete listing of dwellings in each of the selected UAUs was prepared, and checked. The procedure was the same as for the urban sector. One further check was to compare the number of dwellings listed with the number of households in the UAU in the 1976 census. Systematic samples of dwellings, with intervals 1 in M_{un}^* were drawn from the lists at CAPMAS. All households in selected dwellings were included in the sample.

3.6 LISTING OF DWELLINGS

The listing operation was carried out in December 1979 by 25 teams, each consisting of two listers. The teams were supervised by five regional co-ordinators. All the listers were recruited from CAPMAS. They attended a training course, for one week, at CAPMAS Statistical Training Centre in Cairo.

A total of 112 239 dwellings were listed; 39 967 in urban areas, and 72 272 in rural areas.

3.7 RESPONSE RATES

In any survey, voluntary or compulsory, the response is usually not absolutely complete, and the number of completed questionnaires is usually less than the intended number. This may be caused by non-coverage of certain sample areas, non-contact with selected households or respondents, or unavailability or unwillingness of respondents to participate in the survey.

In the following chapter, an account is given of the measures adopted to minimize the deficiency — that is the frequency of refusals and non-contacts — in the EFS. This section examines the outcome of the application in the field of the sample design and the effectiveness of the quality control measures adopted before and during fieldwork. Table 3.8 summarizes the frequency and kinds of non-response for the Egyptian Fertility Survey 1980.

3.7.1 First Phase Survey

As previously mentioned, the sample for the EFS was designed so as to yield around 10 000 completed house-

Table 3.8 Summary of response rates for the EFS 1980

	Number	Per cent
A Phase one: household survey		
Number of sample dwellings	10 596	—
Number of vacant dwellings	603	—
Address not a dwelling	63	—
Number of occupied dwellings	9 930	—
Number of households identified	10 378	—
Number of non-Egyptian households	35	—
Number of sample households	10 343	100
<i>Result of household interview</i>		
1 Completed	10 079	97.5
2 No competent respondent at home	134	1.3
3 Partly completed	24	.2
4 Other/refused	106	1.0
Overall non-response	264	2.5
B Phase one: individual survey for ever-married women		
Number of eligible women identified	8 974	100
<i>Result of individual interview</i>		
1 Completed	8 788	97.9
2 Not at home	84	.9
3 Partly completed	87	1.0
4 Other/refused	15	.2
Overall non-response	186	2.1
C Phase two: household economic survey		
Number of selected households	2 532	100
<i>Result of economic survey</i>		
1 Completed	2 482	98.0
2 Dwelling occupied by another household	12	.5
3 No qualified respondent at home	23	.9
4 Partly completed	10	.4
5 Other/refused	5	.2
Overall non-response	50	2.0
D Phase two: individual survey for husbands		
Number of eligible husbands identified	2 783	100
<i>Result of husband's survey</i>		
1 Completed	2 312	83.1
2 Husband not at home	263	9.5
3 Partly completed	89	3.2
4 Other/refused	119	4.3
Overall non-response	471	16.9

hold schedules. The application in the field of the sampling procedures described above, yielded a sample of 10 596 dwellings. Of these, 603 dwellings were vacant, and in a further 63 cases the address given to the fieldworkers was not of a dwelling. In the remaining 9930 dwellings, 10 378 households were identified; an average of 1.045 households per dwelling. Thirty-five non-Egyptian households were excluded.

This gave a sample of 10 343 households for the EFS. Household schedules were successfully completed in 10 079 or 97.5 per cent of the possible maximum.

Within the 10 079 households successfully interviewed for the household schedule, a total of 8974 ever-married

women under 50 years of age were identified as eligible for the individual interview (ie an average number of eligible women per household equal to 0.89). The number of questionnaires successfully completed in the individual survey for ever-married women was 8788 or 97.9 per cent of the possible maximum.

3.7.2 Second Phase Survey

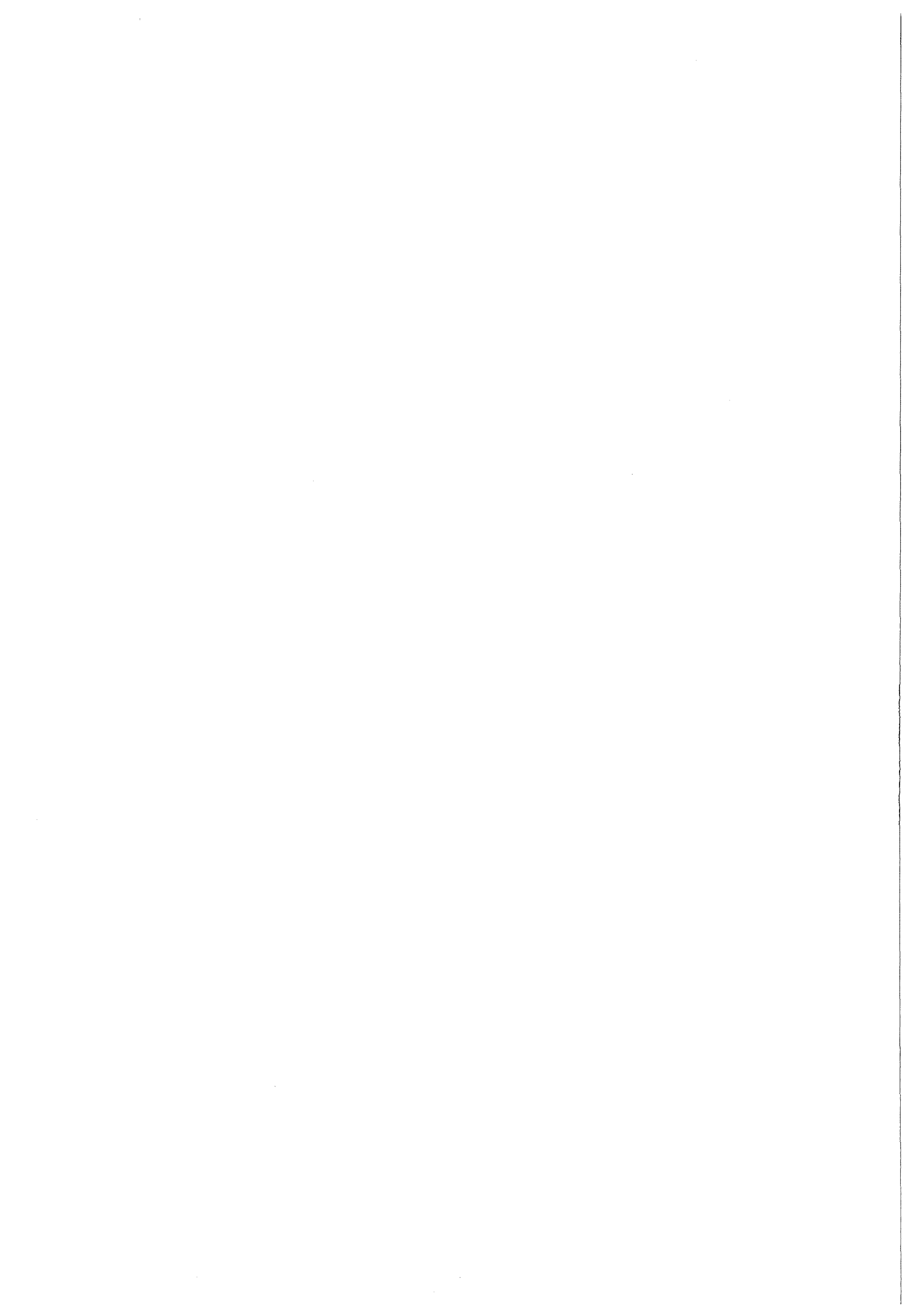
As previously mentioned, the sample for the Second Phase Survey was selected in two stages. In the first stage one-half of the 200 primary sampling units (PSUs), ie 46 shiakhkas and 54 villages, were systematically selected. For each selected PSU, a list of households which had at

least one ever-married woman who had been successfully interviewed in the First Phase Survey was prepared. Two-thirds of these households were systematically selected for the Second Phase Survey. This procedure gave a sample of 2532 households for the Second Phase Survey.

It should be noted that out of the 10 079 households successfully interviewed for the household schedule, 2283 households had no ever-married women eligible for the individual interview. Thus, the 8788 ever-married women who had been successfully interviewed in the First Phase Survey, had come from 7796 households. One-third of this latter figure, gives an expected number of households eligible for the Second Phase Survey of 2599. This figure is very close to the actual number of households selected.

Within the 2532 households selected for the second phase, 2783 husbands were identified.

Table 3.8 shows a very low non-response rate of 2 per cent for the household economic survey. Non-response was, however, exceptionally high in the individual survey for husbands, amounting to as much as 17 per cent. As may be seen from table 3.8, about 10 per cent of the husbands were not at home. The results of the individual survey of ever-married women show that, among currently married women, about 6 per cent of the husbands were not living at home at the time of the survey (3.7 per cent working outside Egypt, 0.7 per cent working in another part of the country, and 1.4 per cent left home because of family disputes). These husbands, of course, could not have been interviewed in the Second Phase Survey.



DATA COLLECTION

4.1 THE SURVEY ORGANIZATION

As already mentioned, the organization and execution of the Egyptian Fertility Survey was the responsibility of CAPMAS. An *ad hoc* survey organization was formed within the Population Studies and Research Centre of CAPMAS to execute the EFS. The survey headquarters was based on the main building of CAPMAS in Cairo at all stages of the survey. During the data collection stage, five regional headquarters were established: one in Cairo, two in Lower Egypt and two in Upper Egypt.

The survey organization consisted of the following three levels of personnel:

Level 1. Directing staff. The President of the executing agency, CAPMAS, served as the overall Project National Director. The day-to-day activities were supervised by the Director of the Population Studies and Research Centre of CAPMAS, who served as Executive Survey Director. The data processing stage was supervised by the Director of the National Computing Centre of CAPMAS. The WFS/World Bank advisers worked very closely with the directing staff during the various stages of the project.

Level 2. Senior professional staff. Two assistant survey directors, two administrative co-ordinators, and five regional co-ordinators were recruited from within the senior professional staff of CAPMAS; they assisted the directing staff in implementation of the work programme and closely supervised the office and field staff who carried out the detailed work.

Level 3: Field and office staff. Three levels of field staff were recruited: field supervisors, field editors, and interviewers. All supervisors, field editors and male interviewers, and about one-half of the female interviewers, were recruited from CAPMAS. The remaining female interviewers were recruited from among fresh university graduates, through the Local Government Directorates for Social Affairs. Office staff responsible for editing, coding and data processing were regular CAPMAS employees.

4.2 TRAINING OF FIELD STAFF

All the supervisors and interviewers were trained centrally at the Statistical Training Centre of CAPMAS in Cairo. The survey director, the two assistant survey directors and the WFS co-ordinator acted as trainers. The selection of trainees was done by the survey directors on the basis of examination of credentials, previous experience, personal interviews, and the administration of an aptitude test to ensure the trainee's ability to follow a rigorous training course and to accept continuous fieldwork for up to eight weeks.

For the First Phase Survey, the training of supervisors took place in two phases: a training course before the training of interviewers, followed by supervisors' participation in the interviewers' training course. In the first phase, 40 (male) candidate supervisors were trained as interviewers for ten days. At the end of this phase, 25 supervisors were selected on the basis of their training record and a written test. The selected supervisors together with a total of 141 females were trained for a period of 18 working days with the aim of constituting a field force of 100 female interviewers, 25 female field editors, and 25 supervisors.

For the Second Phase Survey, the training of field staff took place after the completion of fieldwork for the First Phase Survey. The five regional co-ordinators were trained as supervisors for a period of six days. They then participated together with the 25 males who acted in the First Phase Survey as supervisors in the interviewers' training which lasted for 12 working days.

The training courses for both phases of the survey consisted of classroom lectures on the objectives and organization of the survey; explanation of the questionnaires; principles of interviewing and the art of asking questions; and demonstration interviews, role playing interviews and practice interviews. Periodically, tests were conducted to gauge the progress of the candidates. Teaching materials consisted of the basic survey documents (ie questionnaires and interviewers' and supervisors' instructional manuals) and poster-sized blow-ups of some parts of sections 3 and 5 of the individual questionnaire for ever-married women.

4.3 PUBLICITY

In November 1979, CAPMAS informed the provincial governors, the chairmen of urban councils and the mayors of rural areas, in which the sample clusters were located, of the objectives of the survey and the field operations that would be carried out in their areas during the period February–June 1980, and requested these authorities to provide adequate publicity for the survey and the necessary assistance and co-operation to the field staff.

In December 1979, the five regional co-ordinators, while supervising the listing operation, visited all the 108 villages selected in the sample and explained to the mayors and local leaders the objectives of the survey.

During the training of the field staff and the first few days of the fieldwork, ie in January–February 1980 for the First Phase Survey and in April–May 1980 for the Second Phase Survey, the national newspapers published press releases and official notices prepared by CAPMAS which described the overall objectives of the survey and asked members of the public in general, and potential respondents in particular, for their co-operation. These press releases were also broadcast by the national radio and television networks.

4.4 MAIN FIELDWORK

Fieldwork for the EFS was carried out in 1980 during the period February–March for the First Phase Survey, and May–June for the Second Phase Survey. Community-level data was collected in the 108 villages in the sample during April 1980. Table 4.1 shows the distribution of interviews according to month of interview.

Table 4.1 Per cent distribution of the EFS 1980 interviews according to month of interview

First Phase Survey			
	Household survey	Individual survey for women	Community-level survey
February	61.8	60.0	—
March	38.2	40.0	—
April	—	—	100
Total	100	100	100
Second Phase Survey			
	Household economic survey	Husband's survey	
May	91.5	91.5	
June	8.5	8.5	
Total	100	100	

In the First Phase Survey, the total number of teams of interviewers was 25; each consisted of one male supervisor, one female field editor and four female interviewers. Both the household interview and the individual interview for ever-married women were, generally, conducted during a single visit to the sample household.

In the Second Phase Survey, fieldwork was conducted by five all-male teams each consisting of a supervisor, a field editor and four interviewers. Both the economic questionnaire and the husband's questionnaire were, generally, administered during the same visit to the sample household, which was usually made in the afternoon or evening.

The day-to-day supervision of the fieldwork was carried out by the field supervisors who were responsible for assigning the workload to each interviewer and for ensuring that enumeration had been carried out properly and accurately. Problems of unlocated households and refusals had to be solved by the supervisor as soon as possible and before the team moved to another area. The supervisors kept records of the number of questionnaires completed using the supervisor's fieldwork control sheet; they also returned all completed questionnaires, control sheets and other related material to the regional co-ordinators, who, in turn, returned these documents to CAPMAS headquarters.

The main duties of field editors included receiving completed questionnaires from interviewers, scrutinizing questionnaires and making sure that the interviewer conducted the interview properly, making spot-checks to ensure that interviewers had actually visited the correct households assigned to them, and checking that all individual respondents selected were indeed eligible and that the most important questions had been correctly answered and recorded.

The procedure followed for scrutinizing questionnaires may be summarized as follows. The field editor thoroughly checked and corrected any obvious mistakes or slips. If there was any doubt, the field editor consulted the interviewer. If the interviewer was unable to answer questions satisfactorily, she/he was asked to revisit the respondent to obtain the correct information. In order to maximize the quality of the survey, field supervisors functioned also as field editors in the evening during the First Phase Survey, and in the morning during the Second Phase Survey.

During the initial fieldwork period, each interviewer was asked to visit two households only on each day. Mistakes made by interviewers were discussed with them so that they would not be repeated. The average daily assignment was then increased to three households.

The interviewer was required to assign a questionnaire form to each sample address visited whether or not she/he successfully contacted it or found a household there; the interviewer then recorded on the cover sheet the outcome of the visit. Similarly, when the interviewer made the first attempt to obtain an interview, a questionnaire was assigned to the case whether or not the respondent was successfully contacted. If the interviewer did not find a respondent at home during the first visit to the household, she/he made up to two more visits or 'call-backs' to the household. However, about 98 per cent of all eligible women, 79 per cent of all eligible husbands, and 94 per cent of all households eligible for the economic survey, were recorded as having been successfully interviewed during the first visit.

The average duration of the interview was about 40 minutes for the women's survey, 16 minutes for the husband's survey, and 32 minutes for the economic survey.

Throughout the fieldwork period, the senior professional staff made regular visits to the sample areas, checked the records which field supervisors were instructed to keep as regards quality control, re-organized staff deployment where necessary, and discussed any problems encountered during the field operations. These visits by senior staff from headquarters were essential for the efficient conduct of the fieldwork, and were of special importance for the morale of the teams.

4.5 THE INTERVIEW SITUATION

The low frequency of non-response, outlined in the preceding chapter, reflects only one aspect of the efficiency of the EFS. There are, however, many other factors that might affect the reliability of the data collected. Reference has already been made to the quality control measures employed before and during the data collection stage to minimize non-sampling errors. In the EFS, information was collected on several aspects of the

interview situation which might affect the reliability of a respondent's answers. An outline of these aspects is given below.

Degree of co-operation

At the end of the individual interview for ever-married women, the interviewer recorded her observations of the overall interview situation and whether the respondent's degree of co-operation was poor, fair, good or very good. Similar information was also recorded at the end of the husband's interview, and at the end of the interview for the economic questionnaire.

As may be seen from table 4.2, the co-operation of the women was ranked as very good or good in 73 per cent of the cases, as fair in 24 per cent, and as poor in only 2 per cent. The degree of co-operation was also ranked as very good or good in 89 per cent of the cases in both the husband's survey and the economic survey.

Reliability of data on fertility and contraception

At the end of the maternity history section of the individual questionnaire for ever-married women, the interviewer recorded her assessment of the reliability of the respondent's answers. If the respondent was able to answer the questions with ease and directly, and if dates (months and years) of all pregnancies were obtained without difficulty, the reliability of answers was to be rated as 'good'. If the interviewer had to do a moderate amount of probing or correcting of answers, the reliability of answers was to be rated as 'fair'. Finally, if the interviewer had to do considerable probing for determination of the dates of pregnancies, or came to the conclusion that the respondent was not herself sure of many answers she gave, the reliability of answers was to be rated as 'poor'.

The interviewer also recorded her assessment of the respondent's answers to the questions in the contraceptive knowledge and use section of the questionnaire for women.

Table 4.2 Interviewer's assessment of respondent's degree of co-operation

Interviewer's assessment	Individual interview for ever-married women		Individual interview for husbands		Interview for economic questionnaire	
	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent
Poor	193	2.2	14	.6	23	.9
Fair	2128	24.2	208	9.0	241	9.7
Good	4868	55.4	1539	66.6	1715	69.1
Very good	1519	17.3	519	22.5	497	20.0
Not stated	80	.9	32	1.3	6	.2
Total	8788	100	2312	100	2482	100

Table 4.3 Perceived reliability of answers in the maternity history section, and the contraceptive knowledge and use section, of the individual questionnaire of ever-married women

Interviewer's assessment	Maternity		Contraceptive knowledge and use	
	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent
Good	6356	72.3	6470	73.6
Fair	2191	24.9	2137	24.3
Poor	164	1.9	178	2.0
Not stated	77	.9	3	—
Total	8788	100	8788	100

Table 4.3 shows that according to the interviewer's assessment, both sets of data were of good quality; answers were ranked as good in more than 72 per cent of the cases, and as poor in 2 per cent.

Privacy of interview

The interviewers were instructed that it was very important to conduct the individual interviews for women and for husbands in private, and that all the questions were to be answered by the respondents themselves. The presence of other persons during the interview might embarrass the respondent and influence some of her/his answers.

In the individual questionnaire for ever-married women, information was collected on the presence of other persons at the end of the marriage history section, the maternity history section, and the contraceptive knowledge and use section. Similar information was collected in the individual questionnaire for husbands at the end of the contraceptive knowledge and use section and also at the end of the family planning section.

Table 4.4 summarizes the results. As may be seen, information in sections 2, 3 and 4 of the individual questionnaire for women was obtained in complete privacy in more than 78 per cent of cases, in the presence

of children under 10 years of age in about 10 per cent, and in the presence of the husband in less than 2 per cent.

As for the husband's survey, information in sections 3 and 4 was obtained in complete privacy in at least 69 per cent of the cases, but in the presence of other males in about 11 per cent of the cases.

It should be pointed out that interviewers' assessments of data reliability and privacy of interview are not in any way guarantees of good quality of data.

Reliability of fertility intentions

Non-response to questions on desired family size and number of additional children wanted was negligible. For example, all women and husbands were asked about 'desired family size'; 98.2 per cent of the ever-married women and 96 per cent of the husbands gave numerical answers.

4.6 OFFICE EDITING AND CODING

The editing and coding processes constituted the link between the raw data collected by the interviewers and the input to the computer programs.

Table 4.4 Per cent distribution of ever-married women and of husbands by presence of other persons

Persons present	Ever-married women			Husbands	
	At end of section 2: Marriage history	At end of section 3: Maternity history	At end of section 4: Contraceptive knowledge and use	At end of section 3: Contraceptive knowledge and use	At end of section 4: Family planning
No one	77.7	79.0	79.9	70.3	69.2
Children under 10 years only	11.0	9.3	10.3	3.8	3.9
Spouse only	1.9	2.0	1.7	7.5	8.0
Other males only	.4	.4	.3	12.1	11.2
Other females only	5.9	6.2	5.3	.8	.7
Various combinations	3.1	3.1	2.5	5.5	7.0
Total	100	100	100	100	100

The editing operations began in the field when supervisors and field editors scrutinized the questionnaires received from the interviewers. Office editing was an independent operation complementary to editing in the field. It was designed to check that:

- 1 All answers are recorded in a legible and comprehensible way.
- 2 All answers are recorded in the form required by the coding instructions; eg where years are required, the answer is recorded in years; and where months are required, the answer is recorded in months.
- 3 There is an answer to all questions applicable to the respondent or a note saying 'not stated'.
- 4 All questions which are not applicable have 'No' answer and 'No' code.
- 5 There are no inconsistencies between answers.
- 6 The skip instructions have been followed exactly.

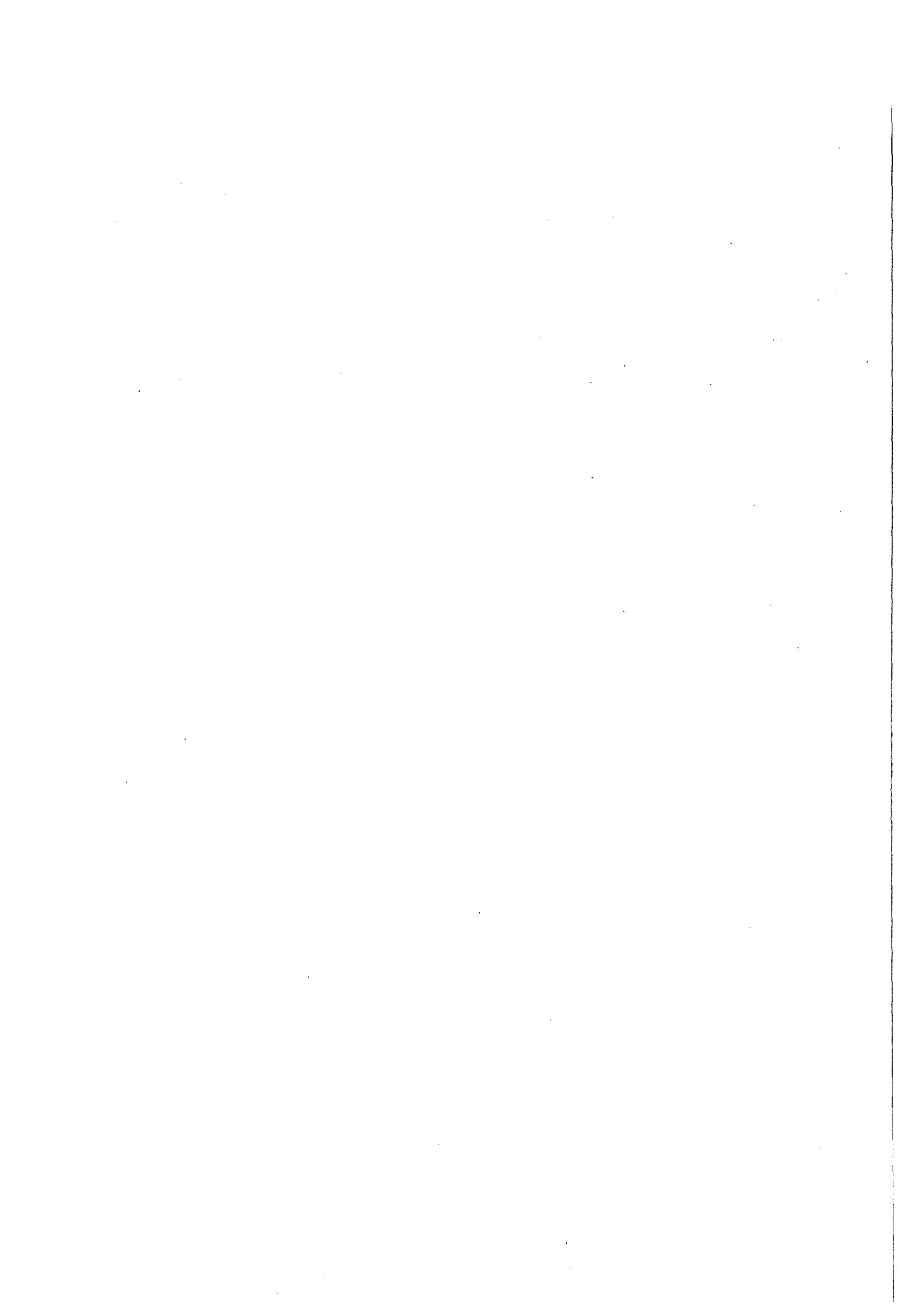
All parts of each of the questionnaires used in the EFS

were re-edited in the office. Special attention was paid to thorough editing of the marriage history, the live birth and other pregnancies tables, and all other age and date information in the questionnaires.

The operation of coding involved principally the mechanical transfer of numbers from the questionnaire to coding boxes provided in the questionnaire. Coding also entailed the application of coding categories for open-ended or semi-open-ended questions such as occupation.

Office editing and coding started after the completion of fieldwork. The operation was conducted by four supervisors and 25 editors/coders for the First Phase Survey, and by three supervisors and 15 editors/coders for the Second Phase Survey. They were recruited from among CAPMAS regular staff who participated in the fieldwork.

The procedure followed was that of having the entire questionnaire edited and then re-edited. The questionnaires were then passed for coding and thence to the coder-verifiers.



DATA PROCESSING

5.1 INTRODUCTION

The data processing stages of the Egyptian Fertility Survey had two major objectives. The first was to 'clean' the data by performing a series of comprehensive checks on its completeness and internal consistency, making appropriate corrections where necessary. The second objective was the production of analytical results, which involved the recoding of variables into the form required for analysis as well as the production of actual statistical tabulations.

Data checking was done both manually in the office and by computer. Essentially the computer or machine editing was a repetition of the manual editing and was necessary both because of human error in the manual operation and to correct errors introduced during coding and punching. The computer was initially used to locate errors and not to make corrections. During the various stages of data cleaning, error reports were produced from the computer. Correct values were looked up in the original questionnaires and written onto suitable update forms along with the identification of the record to be corrected.

This chapter discusses the procedure followed for the computer processing of the data from the EFS questionnaires. The various stages of the machine editing are outlined in sections 5.2, 5.3 and 5.4 while sections 5.5 and 5.6 discuss the recoding of variables and tabulation of data.

5.2 FORMAT AND STRUCTURE EDIT

The format edit was the first data processing operation to be carried out on the survey data. This operation had the following four components:

Card type check. The card type in each card was matched against a list of valid types.

Identification check. The range of each part of the identification field was checked for validity.

Blank columns check. This was to see if shifting has occurred during keypunching. The check verified that all

columns that should be blank on a particular card type were in fact blank.

Numeric check. All non-blank columns should contain a number (ie digits 0–9).

The errors found were reported on an error list which contained the following information: sequence number of the card within the file; the card in error; the error message. The format edits were run until no more errors were found.

The data were then sorted so that all cards belonging to one household were together and also so that cards with duplicate questionnaire identification and card type were detected. Only very few duplicates were found and all of these cases were due to mispunching of the identification or card type.

The second main data processing operation was the structure and completeness edit. This operation consisted of the following six checks:

All household members for each household present. This check aimed at ensuring that: (1) the line number for the household member cards was in ascending sequence with no gaps and no duplicates and starting with line number 01; (2) one household card was present for each set of household member cards; and (3) the number of household member cards present for a household was equal to the number of members in the household given on the household card.

Eligibility for individual interview. A household member was defined as eligible for the individual interview according to certain criteria for the survey. Thus, in the First Phase Survey, eligibility for the individual survey depended on four criteria: the woman had to be an Egyptian national, under 50 years of age, ever married, and usually living in the household. In the Second Phase Survey, eligibility for the husband's survey required that the wife had been successfully interviewed in the First Phase Survey.

The following consistency checks were therefore made on the household data: (1) household members indicated as eligible were eligible according to the survey criteria; (2) household members indicated as ineligible were not

eligible according to survey criteria; and (3) the number of members indicated as eligible was equal to the check value given on the household card.

All households present. The following figures were produced for each cluster and for the total sample and checked against the records for fieldwork and office editing: number of households; number of households successfully interviewed; number of eligible women and number of eligible husbands; number of eligible women successfully interviewed and number of eligible husbands successfully interviewed.

All relevant individual cards present. Each individual interview was punched onto various different card types. It was, therefore, checked for each interview that: (1) each mandatory card type was present; (2) there were no duplicate cards; (3) one and only one of a set of alternative versions of a card type were present; (4) there were no invalid card types; and (5) where the presence of a card is dependent on another card also being present, that this condition was satisfied.

At this stage all cards for individuals with result code other than 'completed interview' were deleted from the individual file. Final checks on the structure were then made to ensure that: (a) all household members indicated as being eligible did have a set of individual cards; and (b) there were no individual interviews for non-existent household members.

5.3 GENERAL CONSISTENCY EDIT

After the format and structure editing were completed, rules were specified for the consistency editing of the data files from the First Phase Survey (household and individual) and the Second Phase Survey (economic and husbands).

These rules covered each of the following types of checks:

Range checks (all questionnaires). This check was to see that all questions have valid codes.

Skip checks (all questionnaires). These were used to check that the correct set of questions were asked of each respondent.

Filter checks (all questionnaires except household). Filters were coded by the interviewer to guide the flow of questioning on the basis of information previously obtained. Filter checks were thus used to ensure that the questions that summarize previous information (ie the filters) were consistent with that information.

Table checks (individual and husbands only). These checks were applied to the 'marriage table', the 'birth table' and the 'other pregnancy' table of the individual questionnaire and to the 'marriage table' of the husband's questionnaire. For each of these tables, it was checked that the lines were coded without gaps, and that the number of filled-in lines was the expected number as given by a check question.

Miscellaneous checks (all questionnaires except household). These were to check that the values in various fields were consistent with one another.

For each questionnaire, all applicable consistency checks were combined into a single specially written program written in COBOL. Each time corrections were made, the checks were rerun to make sure that no new errors had been introduced. Updating was done with the WFS supplied UPDATE program. At the end of this stage, the editing of the household file (First Phase), and the husband's and economic files (Second Phase) was complete.

The format, structure and general consistency editing stage, revealed that the office editing and coding operations were of an exceptionally high quality. For example, about 79 per cent of the individual questionnaires were totally error-free.

5.4 EDITING OF BIRTH AND MARRIAGE HISTORIES

After the consistency edits and associated corrections described in the previous two sections were completed, clean data files for the household, the economic and the husband's surveys became available. For the individual survey file, however, one further editing stage was required, and this consisted of the editing of birth and marriage histories. This editing process involved the performance of three tasks: date checking, imputation of missing months, and production of an output file.

Editing of birth histories essentially consisted of checking that the births were in the correct historical sequence, and there was an acceptable minimum interval between successive births, that dates were consistent with the age of the respondent, and that births with no information on the year they occurred (in whatever form) were identified.

For marriage histories, editing consisted of checking that marriages were in correct historical sequence and that dates were consistent with the age of the respondent.

More specifically, editing for the birth history, included

the following checks:

- The date of interview is not before the date of birth or death of any child.
- The date of death of a child is greater than the date of birth.
- The date of beginning of the current pregnancy is not before the date of the last birth.
- The age of the respondent at the time of giving birth to her first child is not less than 12 years.
- The time interval between neighbouring births is not less than the biologically possible minimum (8 months).

For the marriage history, the checks are:

- The date of interview is after the date of the beginning and before the end of the last marriage.
- The age at first marriage is not less than 12 years.
- Events in the marriage history are in chronological order.

Dates of the various events may appear in different forms, eg as calendar year, as duration before the interview, as respondent's age at the time of occurrence, as duration from some other event, etc.

In comparing dates, it was necessary to transform them all into the same form. The form used was that adopted for all WFS surveys, namely the century month code (CMC). The century month code is defined as the number of months after December 1899 to the date of occurrence of the event. If Y is the last two digits of the calendar year and M is the calendar month, then:

$$CMC = 12 * Y + M$$

For example, for March 1942:

$$CMC = 12 * 42 + 3 = 507$$

It should be noted that to compute the year Y given CMC, the correct formula is:

$$Y = (CMC - 1) \div 12$$

A file of date information was 'extracted' from the individual data file and passed through a special date editing and consistency check program. Corrections for

reported errors and inconsistencies were made by reference to the original questionnaires.

After all obvious inconsistencies had been removed, an imputation procedure was used to fill in missing months in the marriage and maternity histories, and in the date of birth of the respondent. The method assumed that the year of the event was known, and that only the month was missing. When the date of an event was reported in terms of 'years ago', the calendar year of occurrence of the event was obtained on a completed year assumption, ie by subtracting the reported 'years ago' from the date of interview. The imputation method was based on finding, for each event, a logical range of dates and then choosing a point randomly in this range. Table 5.1 shows the proportion of dates with missing months which had to be imputed.

Table 5.1 Percentage of dates with missing months in the EFS 1980 individual questionnaire for ever-married women

Event	Percentage of dates with missing months
Respondent's date of birth	73.8
Dates of all marriages	63.9
Dates of dissolution of marriage	75.6
Date of first marriage	63.2
Date of current marriage	59.5
Dates of all births	58.5
Date of first birth	54.5
Date of next to last birth	53.6
Date of last birth	42.5

It should be noted that month imputation has little effect on 'broad' temporal variables such as respondents' age in five or ten-year groups, number of children born in the past five years, etc which could be calculated even if little information on months was available. In contrast, 'fine' temporal variables, such as interval between marriage and first birth, are more sensitive to month imputation. However, these variables are normally used much less frequently in tabulations than the 'broad' variables.

After completing the data editing and imputation a new file was created consisting of one record per woman, containing all the date-related information in the form of century month codes. To save time at the recode stage, this output file was in exactly the same format as the first part of the EFS 'standard recode' data file, the construction of which is described in the following section.

The three processes of date checking, imputation, and production of an output file were done by using the program DEIR which has been developed at WFS headquarters and installed at NCC/CAPMAS.

5.5 RECODING OF VARIABLES

The individual questions asked in the EFS often do not correspond one-for-one to the variables that are required for analysis. This point may be illustrated by the following examples of questions included in the individual questionnaire:

Literacy and educational level were asked through eight questions designed to ascertain whether the respondent had ever attended school, highest certificate earned, total number of school years, and for a woman who never attended school or who had been to school for six or less years, whether she could read and write. For analysis purposes, a single variable showing the level of education based on the answers to these questions is required.

Some numerical responses, eg current age or age at first marriage in years, need to be collapsed into a few groups for tabulation purposes.

It is also useful, for tabulation purposes, to reduce responses to individual questions on a set of items to a single variable. For example, the questions in section 4 on whether each of a series of specific family planning methods have ever been used, can be reduced to a single variable indicating whether any method has ever been used.

This kind of variable construction yields a recoded file, known as the 'standard recode' file. Such a file is created for the data from each of the WFS surveys for the following purposes:

- 1 To simplify the production of the basic tables.
- 2 To provide a general 'analysis' file for researchers wishing to do further analysis on the data.
- 3 To provide a standard set of variables similar to those available for other countries participating in the WFS, thus making comparative analysis possible.

The resulting file for the EFS individual survey data was the basis for the standard recode tape for the Egyptian Fertility Survey which has been documented and archived at the CAPMAS headquarters and at WFS headquarters. This tape contains the data file, a codebook in the form of a machine-readable EFS dictionary, the marginals (ready for printing) of all variables

and the SPSS¹ variable description for the data (derived from the EFS dictionary).

5.6 TABULATIONS

Several software packages were used for making tabulations of data from the five questionnaires used in the EFS: the individual questionnaire, the household schedule, the economic questionnaire, the husband's questionnaire, and the community-level questionnaire.

Data from the individual survey was tabulated in two stages. The first was the production of the set of standard tables recommended by the WFS in its document entitled 'Guidelines for Country Report No. 1' (*WFS Basic Documentation* no 8). The second stage included the production of additional tables based on the additional questions included in the individual questionnaire.

For production of the standard set of tables, the package program COCENTS was used, while the parameter cards were generated with a special program COCGEN, the WFS preprocessor for COCENTS. These packages produced fully labelled tables directly, with all titles, footnotes, and row and column headings available in machine readable form on tape. COCENTS (ICL version) was installed at the NCC/CAPMAS by the International Statistical Programs Center of the US Bureau of the Census, who also conducted a three-week workshop on the package usage and applications. COCGEN was installed at the NCC/CAPMAS by WFS. The complete standard set of tables is published in volume IV of this report.

The additional tables based on the individual survey data were produced at the NCC/CAPMAS and WFS using SPSS. The ICL version of SPSS was installed at the NCC/CAPMAS by the WFS which also conducted a two-week workshop on its usage under an agreement between CAPMAS and the World Bank. Extracts from these additional tables are given in volume II of this report. The full listing of these tables can be obtained from CAPMAS. Data from the remaining four questionnaires were tabulated by the packages SPSS and SAS. The tabulations from the household survey data are given in volume IV. Extracts from the tabulations based on the household economic survey data and the husband's survey data are given in volume III.

¹Nie, Norman H. *et al* (1975). *Statistical Package for the Social Sciences* (SPSS), 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.

APPENDIX I

HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE



THE EGYPTIAN FERTILITY SURVEY

PHASE ONE: 1980

HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE

I. IDENTIFICATION	
Cluster Number	
Dwelling Number	Household Number
Governorate	Type of Place of Residence (Urban/Rural)
If Urban	If Rural
City	Urban Centre (Markaz)
District	Village
Name of Street	

Interviewer Calls	1	2	3
Name of Interviewer			
Date			
Result*			
* RESULT CODES			
1. Completed		5. Address not a dwelling	
2. No Competent respondent at home		6. Address not found or non existent	
3. Deferred		7. Non Egyptian family	
4. Dwelling vacant		8. Other (SPECIFY)	

Household Size _____	Number of Males _____	Number of Females _____
Number of Eligible Women _____		

1 1
1
3
6
10
0 0
11
13
15
16
18
20
21
24
26
28
29
30
31
33
35
37

	Scrutinized	Re-interviewed or spot-checked	Edited	Coded	Encoded
Name					
Date					
Signature					

II. INFORMATION ON MEMBERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

1	2			3	4	5	6		8	9	
	Relationship	Generation Code	Couple Code				Does this person usually live here	Is this person male or female?		How old is (he/she)?	Has (he/she) ever been married?
Please give me the names of the persons who usually live in your household				YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MALE <input type="checkbox"/> 1 FEMALE <input type="checkbox"/> 2		YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	married <input type="checkbox"/> 1 divorced <input type="checkbox"/> 2 widowed <input type="checkbox"/> 3	For ever married women under age 50	Line number of eligible women	
11/12	13 14 15/16			17	18	19/20	21	22		23/24	25
01											
02											
03											
04											
05											
06											
07											
08											
09											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											

FOR PERSONS AGED 12 AND OVER

INTERVIEWER: Just to make sure I have a complete listing:

1. Are there any other persons, such as small children or infants, that we have not listed?
2. In addition are there any other persons who usually live here that we have not listed?

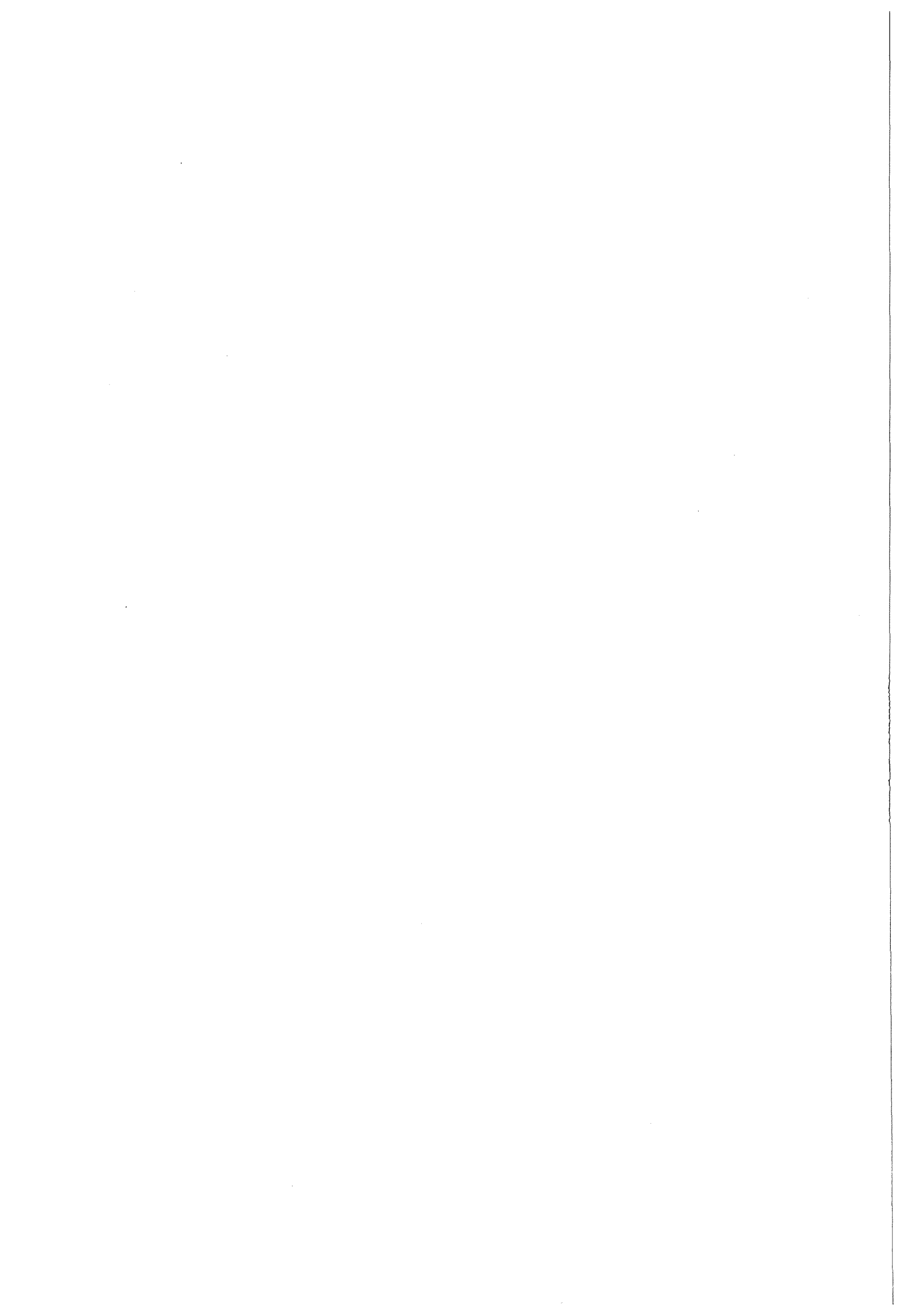
YES (ENTER EACH IN TABLE) NO

YES (ENTER EACH IN TABLE) NO

If Continuation Sheet Used Tick Here

APPENDIX II

INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE FOR EVER-MARRIED
WOMEN



with the collaboration of
WORLD FERTILITY SURVEY
INTERNATIONAL STATISTICAL INSTITUTE

THE EGYPTIAN FERTILITY SURVEY

PHASE ONE: 1980

INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE

(For Ever Married Women Under the Age of 50)

IDENTIFICATION			
Cluster Number		Household Number	
Dwelling Number		Line Number of Woman	
Line Number of Husband			
Governorate		Type of Place (Urban/Rural)	
If Urban		If Rural	
City		Urban Centre (Markaz)	
District		Village	
Name of Street			
Interviewer Calls	1	2	3
Interviewer Name			
Date			
Time started			
Time ended			
Duration (minutes)			
Result*			
Next visit	Date		
	Time		
* RESULT CODES			
1. Completed		4. Partly completed	
2. Not at home		5. Other (SPECIFY)	
3. Deferred			

2	1		
3			
6			10
11			
13			
15			17
18			20
22			
23			
26			28
30			
33			35

	Scrutinized	Re-interviewed or spot-checked	Edited	Coded	Encoded
Name					
Date					
Signature					

SECTION 1: RESPONDENT'S BACKGROUND

Location of interview (place name)

101. Have you always lived in _____ (PLACE NAME)?

YES 1

NO 2

102. What kind of area would you say (this, that) was when you were growing up, say to age 12? Was it a city, a town or a village?	103. In what kind of area did you live mostly when you were growing up, say to age 12? Was it a city, a town or a village?	
CITY <input type="checkbox"/> 1	TOWN <input type="checkbox"/> 2	VILLAGE <input type="checkbox"/> 3

104. In what month and year were you born?

_____, 19____
(MONTH) (YEAR)

D.K.

105. How old are you?

_____ (YEARS)

<input type="checkbox"/> 36
<input type="checkbox"/> 37
<input type="checkbox"/> 38
<input type="checkbox"/> 40
<input type="checkbox"/> 42

106. Have you ever attended school?

YES 1
↓

NO 2
(SKIP TO 113)

44

107. Have you obtained any educational certificate?

YES 1
↓

NO 2
(SKIP TO 111)

45

108. What was the highest certificate you obtained:
primary, preparatory, secondary, college or university?

PRIMARY 1

PREPARATORY 2

SECONDARY 3

COLLEGE 4

UNIVERSITY 5

46

109. Did you study at a further educational level after you obtained that certificate?

YES 1
↓

NO 2
(SKIP TO 111)

47

110. What was that level and what was the highest grade you successfully completed?

(LEVEL)

(GRADE)

48 49

111. What is the total number of scholastic years you successfully completed at all levels?

(YEARS)

50

112. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 111)

SIX OR LESS YEARS
SCHOOLING 1
↓

MORE THAN 6 YEARS
SCHOOLING 2
(SKIP TO 115)

52

113. Can you read, say, a newspaper or a magazine?

YES 1
↓

NO 2
(SKIP TO 115)

53

114. Can you write, say, a letter?

YES 1

NO 2

54

115. What is your religion?

MOSLEM 1

CHRISTIAN 2

OTHER 3

55

SECTION 2: MARRIAGE HISTORY

2	2			
1				
3				
6				10
11			13	

201. Now I have some questions about your married life. Are you now married, widowed or divorced?

MARRIED 1 WIDOWED 2 DIVORCED 3

202. Were you married only once, or more than once?

ONCE 1 MORE THAN ONCE 2

(SKIP TO TABLE, ASK 210, CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX IN 211 AND CONTINUE)

15
16

203. In what month and year were you and your husband married (Zifaf)?

_____ (MONTH), 19 _____ (YEAR) D.K.

203A. How old were you at that time?

_____ (YEARS)

(RECORD BEST ESTIMATE)

17	19
----	----

204. Does your husband live with you now?

YES 1 NO 2

(SKIP TO 208)

21

205. What is the reason for his absence?

WORKING SOMEWHERE ELSE IN EGYPT 1 WORKING ABROAD 2 FAMILY DISPUTE, SEPARATED 3 OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

(SKIP TO 207) (SKIP TO 207)

22

206. In what month and year did he start working in that place?

_____ (MONTH), 19 _____ (YEAR) D.K.

(SKIP TO 208)

23	25
----	----

206A. How many years ago did he start working in that place?

_____ (YEARS)

(SKIP TO 208)

207. In what month and year did that (FAMILY DISPUTE, SEPARATION, OTHER REASON) take place?

_____ MONTH 19, _____ YEAR

D.K.

(SKIP TO 208)

2 7

2 9

207A. How long did you live together before that (FAMILY DISPUTE, SEPARATION, OTHER REASON) took place?

_____ (MONTHS)

_____ (YEARS)

3 1

3 3

208. Have you been married more than once?

YES

NO
(SKIP TO 214)

3 5

209. How many times have you been married altogether?

_____ (NUMBER OF TIMES)

3 6

INTERVIEWER: FOR EACH PAST MARRIAGE ASK 210-213 THEN SKIP TO 214
 (IF CURRENTLY MARRIED, THE NUMBER OF ENTRIES WILL BE ONE
 LESS THAN THE ANSWER TO 209)

FORMER MARRIAGES TABLE

Marriage Order	210. In what month and year did you and your (first, second, ...) husband start living together? IF D.K. ASK: How old were you at that time?	211. How did this marriage end?	212. IF DIVORCE: In what month and year did you stop living together? IF D.K. ASK: How many years did you live together?	213. IF DEATH: In what month and year did he die? IF D.K. ASK: How many years did you live together before his death?	<table border="1"> <tr><td>2</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>11</td><td>13</td></tr> </table>	2	3	1				3				6	10			11	13
2	3																				
1																					
3																					
6	10																				
11	13																				
1	_____, _____ (MONTH) (YEAR) AGE _____ (YEARS)	DEATH <input type="checkbox"/> 1 → _____ DIVORCE <input type="checkbox"/> 2 → _____	_____, _____ (MONTH) (YEAR) _____ (YEARS)	_____, _____ (MONTH) (YEAR) _____ (YEARS)	<table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td>17</td><td>19</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>20</td><td>22</td><td></td></tr> </table>				15	17	19				20	22					
15	17	19																			
20	22																				
2	_____, _____ (MONTH) (YEAR) AGE _____ (YEARS)	DEATH <input type="checkbox"/> 1 → _____ DIVORCE <input type="checkbox"/> 2 → _____	_____, _____ (MONTH) (YEAR) _____ (YEARS)	_____, _____ (MONTH) (YEAR) _____ (YEARS)	<table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>24</td><td>26</td><td>28</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>29</td><td>31</td><td></td></tr> </table>				24	26	28				29	31					
24	26	28																			
29	31																				
3	_____, _____ (MONTH) (YEAR) AGE _____ (YEARS)	DEATH <input type="checkbox"/> 1 → _____ DIVORCE <input type="checkbox"/> 2 → _____	_____, _____ (MONTH) (YEAR) _____ (YEARS)	_____, _____ (MONTH) (YEAR) _____ (YEARS)	<table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>33</td><td>35</td><td>37</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>38</td><td>40</td><td></td></tr> </table>				33	35	37				38	40					
33	35	37																			
38	40																				
4	_____, _____ (MONTH) (YEAR) AGE _____ (YEARS)	DEATH <input type="checkbox"/> 1 → _____ DIVORCE <input type="checkbox"/> 2 → _____	_____, _____ (MONTH) (YEAR) _____ (YEARS)	_____, _____ (MONTH) (YEAR) _____ (YEARS)	<table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>42</td><td>44</td><td>46</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>47</td><td>49</td><td></td></tr> </table>				42	44	46				47	49					
42	44	46																			
47	49																				

214. Is there a blood relation between you and your current (last) husband?

YES 1

NO 2
(SKIP TO 216)

51

215. What is the type of this relation?

1 Father's Brother's Son

2 Father's Sister's Son

3 Mother's Brother's Son

4 Mother's Sister's Son

5 Other Relation to Father

6 Other Relation to Mother

7 Other Relationship

52

216. Now I would like to ask you some questions about the menstrual period.
How old were you when you had your first menstrual period?

_____ (YEARS OLD)

HAS NOT YET 6 6
BEGUN

D.K. 7 7

(SKIP TO 222)

53

217. Did your first menstrual period start before or after the beginning of your (first) married life?

BEFORE 1

AFTER 2

D.K. 3

(SKIP TO 219)

218. How many years (before or after) you started your (first) married life did your first period come?

_____ (YEARS)

55

56

219. Do your periods usually come at regular intervals?

YES 1

NO 2

NO LONGER 3
MENSTRUATING

(SKIP TO 222)

58

220. What is the average number of days between your periods?

_____ (DAYS)

59

221. For how many days do your periods usually last?

_____ (DAYS)

61

222. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX:
PRESENCE OF OTHERS AT THIS POINT (CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY)

NO OTHERS 0

CHILDREN 1
UNDER 10

HUSBAND 2

OTHER 4
MALES

OTHER 8
FEMALES

62

SECTION 3: MATERNITY HISTORY

301. Now I would like to talk about a different subject.
Have you ever given birth to a baby?

YES 1
(SKIP TO 305)

NO 2

302. Have you ever given birth to any boy or girl who later died, even if the child lived for only a short time?
YES 1
(SKIP TO 314)

NO 2

303. Have you ever been pregnant?
YES 1
(RECORD ZERO IN 316 AND GO TO 317)

NO 2

304. What I mean is, have you ever been pregnant even if that pregnancy lasted only a few weeks or months?
YES 1
(RECORD ZERO IN 316 AND GO TO 317)

NO 2
(RECORD ZERO IN 316 AND SKIP TO 357)

305. We would like to get a complete record of all the babies you have given birth to in all your life.

Do you have any sons you have given birth to who are now living with you?

YES 1

NO 2
(SKIP TO 307)

306. How many live with you? _____

307. Do you have any sons you have given birth to who do not live with you?

YES 1

NO 2
(SKIP TO 309)

308. How many do not live with you? _____

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	1					
1						
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3						
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6						10
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11				13		
<input type="checkbox"/>						
15						
<input type="checkbox"/>						
16						
<input type="checkbox"/>						
17						
<input type="checkbox"/>						
18						
<input type="checkbox"/>						
19						
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
20						
<input type="checkbox"/>						
22						
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
23						

309. Do you have any daughters you have given birth to who are now living with you?

YES 1

NO 2
(SKIP TO 311)

25

310. How many live with you? _____

26

311. Do you have any daughters you have given birth to who do not live with you?

YES 1

NO 2
(SKIP TO 313)

28

312. How many do not live with you? _____

29

313. Have you ever given birth to any boy or girl who later died, even if the child lived for only a short time?

YES 1

NO 2
(SKIP TO 316)

31

314. How many of your sons have died? _____
315. How many of your daughters have died? _____
INTERVIEWER: ENTER TOTAL HERE: _____

32

33

34

316. INTERVIEWER: SUM ANSWERS TO 306, 308, 310, 312, 314 and 315 AND ENTER TOTAL HERE: _____ (SUM)

36

NOW ASK:

Just to make sure I have this right, you have given birth to _____ (SUM) children. Is that correct?

YES

NO
(PROBE AND CORRECT RESPONSES AS NECESSARY)

317. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 201-213)

CURRENTLY MARRIED (Excluding Separation) 1

DIVORCED/WIDOWED/SEPARATED FOR LESS THAN ONE YEAR 2

DIVORCED/WIDOWED/SEPARATED FOR ONE YEAR OR MORE 3
(SKIP TO 321)

38

318. Are you pregnant now?
YES 1 (GO TO 319)
NO 2 (SKIP TO 321)
D.K. 3 (SKIP TO 321)

39

319. For how many months have you been pregnant?
 _____ (MONTHS)

320. Would you prefer to have a boy or a girl?
 BOY 1 GIRL 2 EITHER 3
 OTHER ANSWER (SPECIFY) _____

40
41

321. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 316, 318)

NO LIVE BIRTHS AND NOT CURRENTLY PREGNANT 1 NO LIVE BIRTHS AND CURRENTLY PREGNANT 2 ONE OR MORE LIVE BIRTHS 3
 (SKIP TO 325)

42

322. In addition to your current pregnancy have there been any other times you were pregnant?
 IF 'NO' PROBE:
 I mean have you ever had a pregnancy that lasted for just a few weeks or a few months?
 YES 1 NO 2
 (SKIP TO 357)

43

323. How many such pregnancies have you had?
 _____ (NUMBER)

44

324. INTERVIEWER: GO TO 341 AND ASK 341-345 FOR EACH SUCH PREGNANCY

325. INTERVIEWER:
 IF 'ONE LIVE BIRTH' GO TO 326
 Otherwise read the following introduction to respondent;

Now I want to ask you some questions about each of your (SUM) births, starting with the first birth you had.

ASK 326-332 FOR EACH LIVE BIRTH, STARTING WITH THE FIRST. IF TWINS, USE ONE LINE FOR EACH AND CONNECT WITH A BRACKET AT THE LEFT.

THEN ASK 333-338 FOR BIRTH INTERVALS UP TO AND INCLUDING THE LAST CLOSED INTERVAL.

THEN GO TO 339.

45
46

LIVE BIRTHS TABLE

BIRTH ORDER	326. NAME	327. SEX	328. In what month and year was (NAME) born? IF D.K. ASK: How many years ago was (NAME) born?	329. FOR FIRST CHILD: How many months and years after you were first married was (NAME) born? FOR OTHER CHILDREN: How many months and years after the birth of (NAME OF PREVIOUS CHILD) was (NAME) born?	330. He/she is alive?	331. IF DEAD: For how long did he/she live?	332. During the interval between (marriage and first birth, ...) have there been any other times you were pregnant even for only a few weeks or a few months? IF YES ASK: How many times?
1	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 (NUMBER)
2	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 (NUMBER)
3	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 (NUMBER)
4	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 (NUMBER)

4 1

1

3

6 10

11 13

15 16 18

20 22 24

25 27 29 30

31 32 34

36 38 40

41 43 45 46

47 48 50

52 54 56

57 59 61 62

63 64 66

68 70 72

73 75 77 78

LIVE BIRTHS TABLE

BIRTH ORDER	326. NAME	327. SEX	328. In what month and year was (NAME) born? IF D.K. ASK: How many years ago was (NAME) born?	329. FOR FIRST CHILD: How many months and years after you were first married was (NAME) born? FOR OTHER CHILDREN: How many months and years after the birth of (NAME OF PREVIOUS CHILD) was (NAME) born?	330. He/she is alive?	331. IF DEAD: For how long did he/she live?	332. During the interval between (marriage and first birth, ...) have there been any other times you were pregnant even for only a few weeks or a few months? IF YES ASK: How many times?
5	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓ (NUMBER)
6	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓ (NUMBER)
7	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓ (NUMBER)
8	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓ (NUMBER)

4	2
1	
3	
6	
10	
11	
13	

15	16	18
20		
22		
24		
25		27
29		30
31		
32		
34		
36		38
40		
41		43
45		46
47		
48		
50		
52		54
56		
57		59
61		62
63		
64		
66		
68		70
72		
73		75
77		78

LIVE BIRTHS TABLE

BIRTH ORDER	326. NAME	327. SEX	328. In what month and year was (NAME) born? IF D.K. ASK: How many years ago was (NAME) born?	329. FOR FIRST CHILD: How many months and years after you were first married was (NAME) born? FOR OTHER CHILDREN: How many months and years after the birth of (NAME OF PREVIOUS CHILD) was (NAME) born?	330. He/she is alive?	331. IF DEAD: For how long did he/she live?	332. During the interval between (marriage and first birth, ...) have there been any other times you were pregnant even for only a few weeks or a few months? IF YES ASK: How many times?
9	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓ (NUMBER)
10	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓ (NUMBER)
11	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓ (NUMBER)
12	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓ (NUMBER)

<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 3		
<input type="checkbox"/> 1			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 10		
<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 13		
<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 18	
<input type="checkbox"/> 20	<input type="checkbox"/> 22	<input type="checkbox"/> 24	
<input type="checkbox"/> 25	<input type="checkbox"/> 27	<input type="checkbox"/> 29	<input type="checkbox"/> 30
<input type="checkbox"/> 31	<input type="checkbox"/> 32	<input type="checkbox"/> 34	
<input type="checkbox"/> 36	<input type="checkbox"/> 38	<input type="checkbox"/> 40	
<input type="checkbox"/> 41	<input type="checkbox"/> 43	<input type="checkbox"/> 45	<input type="checkbox"/> 46
<input type="checkbox"/> 47	<input type="checkbox"/> 48	<input type="checkbox"/> 50	
<input type="checkbox"/> 52	<input type="checkbox"/> 54	<input type="checkbox"/> 56	
<input type="checkbox"/> 57	<input type="checkbox"/> 59	<input type="checkbox"/> 61	<input type="checkbox"/> 62
<input type="checkbox"/> 63	<input type="checkbox"/> 64	<input type="checkbox"/> 66	
<input type="checkbox"/> 68	<input type="checkbox"/> 70	<input type="checkbox"/> 72	
<input type="checkbox"/> 73	<input type="checkbox"/> 75	<input type="checkbox"/> 77	<input type="checkbox"/> 78

LIVE BIRTHS TABLE

BIRTH ORDER	326. NAME	327. SEX	328. In what month and year was (NAME) born? IF D.K. ASK: How many years ago was (NAME) born?	329. FOR FIRST CHILD: How many months and years after you were first married was (NAME) born? FOR OTHER CHILDREN: How many months and years after the birth of (NAME OF PREVIOUS CHILD) was (NAME) born?	330. He/she is alive?	331. IF DEAD: For how long did he/she live?	332. During the interval between (marriage and first birth, ...) have there been any other times you were pregnant even for only a few weeks or a few months? IF YES ASK: How many times?
13	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 (NUMBER)
14	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 (NUMBER)
15	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 (NUMBER)
16	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 (NUMBER)

4 4

1

3

6 10

11 13

15 16 18

20 22 24

25 27 29 30

31 32 34

36 38 40

41 43 45 46

47 48 50

52 54 56

57 59 61 62

63 64 66

68 70 72

73 75 77 78

LIVE BIRTHS TABLE

BIRTH ORDER	326. NAME	327. SEX	328. In what month and year was (NAME) born? IF D.K. ASK: How many years ago was (NAME) born?	329. FOR FIRST CHILD: How many months and years after you were first married was (NAME) born? FOR OTHER CHILDREN: How many months and years after the birth of (NAME OF PREVIOUS CHILD) was (NAME) born?	330. He/she is alive?	331. IF DEAD: For how long did he/she live?	332. During the interval between (marriage and first birth, ...) have there been any other times you were pregnant even for only a few weeks or a few months? IF YES ASK: How many times?
17	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓ (NUMBER)
18	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓ (NUMBER)
19	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓ (NUMBER)
20	(NAME)	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2	MTH. _____ YR. _____ (YEARS AGO)	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	(YEARS) (MONTHS)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓ (NUMBER)

<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
<input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 10
<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 13
<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 16
<input type="checkbox"/> 18	<input type="checkbox"/> 19
<input type="checkbox"/> 20	<input type="checkbox"/> 22
<input type="checkbox"/> 24	<input type="checkbox"/> 25
<input type="checkbox"/> 27	<input type="checkbox"/> 29
<input type="checkbox"/> 30	<input type="checkbox"/> 31
<input type="checkbox"/> 32	<input type="checkbox"/> 34
<input type="checkbox"/> 36	<input type="checkbox"/> 38
<input type="checkbox"/> 40	<input type="checkbox"/> 41
<input type="checkbox"/> 43	<input type="checkbox"/> 45
<input type="checkbox"/> 46	<input type="checkbox"/> 47
<input type="checkbox"/> 48	<input type="checkbox"/> 50
<input type="checkbox"/> 52	<input type="checkbox"/> 54
<input type="checkbox"/> 56	<input type="checkbox"/> 57
<input type="checkbox"/> 59	<input type="checkbox"/> 61
<input type="checkbox"/> 62	<input type="checkbox"/> 63
<input type="checkbox"/> 64	<input type="checkbox"/> 66
<input type="checkbox"/> 68	<input type="checkbox"/> 70
<input type="checkbox"/> 72	<input type="checkbox"/> 73
<input type="checkbox"/> 75	<input type="checkbox"/> 77
<input type="checkbox"/> 78	<input type="checkbox"/> 79

OTHER PREGNANCIES TABLE

333. INTERVIEWER: Enter interval number	334. In what month and year did your (first, second, ...) pregnancy which occurred during (INTERVAL) end?	335. How many months did that pregnancy last?	336. IF LESS THAN 7 MONTHS OR D.K. TO 335, ASK: Did you, or a doctor or someone else do anything to end that pregnancy early?	337. IF 7 MONTHS OR MORE TO 335, ASK: Did that baby show any sign of life after it was born?	338. IF 'YES' TO 337, ASK: Was the baby a boy or a girl?
	MTH _____ YR _____ D.K. <input type="checkbox"/>	_____ (MONTHS) LESS THAN 7 MONTHS OR D.K. } 7 MONTHS OR MORE	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	MTH _____ YR _____ D.K. <input type="checkbox"/>	_____ (MONTHS) LESS THAN 7 MONTHS OR D.K. } 7 MONTHS OR MORE	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	MTH _____ YR _____ D.K. <input type="checkbox"/>	_____ (MONTHS) LESS THAN 7 MONTHS OR D.K. } 7 MONTHS OR MORE	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	MTH _____ YR _____ D.K. <input type="checkbox"/>	_____ (MONTHS) LESS THAN 7 MONTHS OR D.K. } 7 MONTHS OR MORE	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	MTH _____ YR _____ D.K. <input type="checkbox"/>	_____ (MONTHS) LESS THAN 7 MONTHS OR D.K. } 7 MONTHS OR MORE	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2

5	1
1	
3	
6	10
11	13
15	16 18
20	21 22 23
24	25 27
29	30 31 32
33	34 36
38	39 40 41
42	43 45
47	48 49 50
51	52 54
56	57 58 59

OTHER PREGNANCIES TABLE

333. INTERVIEWER: Enter interval number	334. In what month and year did your (first, second, ...) pregnancy which occurred during (INTERVAL) end?	335. How many months did that pregnancy last?	336. IF LESS THAN 7 MONTHS OR D.K. TO 335, ASK: Did you, or a doctor or someone else do anything to end that pregnancy early?	337. IF 7 MONTHS OR MORE TO 335, ASK: Did that baby show any sign of life after it was born?	338. IF 'YES' TO 337, ASK: Was the baby a boy or a girl?
_____	MTH _____ YR _____ D.K. <input type="checkbox"/>	_____ (MONTHS) LESS THAN 7 MONTHS OR D.K. } → 7 MONTHS OR MORE →	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 ↓ NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 → NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2
_____	MTH _____ YR _____ D.K. <input type="checkbox"/>	_____ (MONTHS) LESS THAN 7 MONTHS OR D.K. } → 7 MONTHS OR MORE →	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 ↓ NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 → NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2
_____	MTH _____ YR _____ D.K. <input type="checkbox"/>	_____ (MONTHS) LESS THAN 7 MONTHS OR D.K. } → 7 MONTHS OR MORE →	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 ↓ NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 → NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2
_____	MTH _____ YR _____ D.K. <input type="checkbox"/>	_____ (MONTHS) LESS THAN 7 MONTHS OR D.K. } → 7 MONTHS OR MORE →	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 ↓ NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 → NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2
_____	MTH _____ YR _____ D.K. <input type="checkbox"/>	_____ (MONTHS) LESS THAN 7 MONTHS OR D.K. } → 7 MONTHS OR MORE →	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 ↓ NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 → NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2
_____	MTH _____ YR _____ D.K. <input type="checkbox"/>	_____ (MONTHS) LESS THAN 7 MONTHS OR D.K. } → 7 MONTHS OR MORE →	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 ↓ NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 → NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 ↓	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2

5	2		
1			
3			
6	10		
11	13		
15	16	18	
20	21	22	23
24	25		27
29	30	31	32
33	34		36
38	39	40	41
42	43		45
47	48	49	50
51	52		54
56	57	58	59

339. Since the birth of your last child (NAME), have you had a pregnancy even one that lasted just for a few weeks or a few months?

YES 1

NO 2

(SKIP TO 346)

340. How many such pregnancies have you had?
 _____ (NUMBER)
 INTERVIEWER: FOR EACH PREGNANCY ASK 341-345

OTHER PREGNANCIES IN THE OPEN INTERVAL

(Since the Birth of Last Child, or Since Marriage For Women Who Have Had No Live Births)

	341. In what month and year did your (first, second, ...) pregnancy which occurred during (INTERVAL) end?	342. How many months did that pregnancy last?	343. IF LESS THAN 7 MONTHS OR D.K. TO 342, ASK: Did you or a doctor or someone else do anything to end that pregnancy early?	344. IF 7 MONTHS OR MORE TO 342, ASK: Did that baby show any sign of life after it was born?	345. IF 'YES' TO 344, ASK: Was the baby a boy or a girl?
1	MTH _____ YR _____ D.K. <input type="checkbox"/>	_____ (MONTHS) LESS THAN 7 MONTHS OR D.K. } → 7 MONTHS OR MORE →	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 → NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 →	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 → NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 →	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2
2	MTH _____ YR _____ D.K. <input type="checkbox"/>	_____ (MONTHS) LESS THAN 7 MONTHS OR D.K. } → 7 MONTHS OR MORE →	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 → NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 →	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 → NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 →	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2
3	MTH _____ YR _____ D.K. <input type="checkbox"/>	_____ (MONTHS) LESS THAN 7 MONTHS OR D.K. } → 7 MONTHS OR MORE →	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 → NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 →	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 → NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 →	BOY <input type="checkbox"/> 1 GIRL <input type="checkbox"/> 2

INTERVIEWER: IF YES TO 337 OR 344 CORRECT 'SUM' IN 316

5 3
1
3
6 10
11 13
15
16
17 19
21 22 23 24
25 27
29 30 31 32
33 35
37 38 39 40

5	4
1	
3	
6	
10	
11	
13	

346. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 316)

NO LIVE BIRTHS 1 (SKIP TO 357)

ONE LIVE BIRTH 2 (SKIP TO 352)

TWO OR MORE LIVE BIRTHS 3

347. Now I would like to ask you about the period after the birth of _____ (NAME OF NEXT-TO-LAST CHILD).

Did you breastfeed (NAME OF NEXT-TO-LAST CHILD)?

YES 1 NO 2 (SKIP TO 351)

348. For how many months altogether did you breastfeed him/her?

PROBE: How many months old was he/she when you completely stopped breastfeeding him/her?

_____ (MONTHS) UNTIL HE/SHE DIED 8 7 (SKIP TO 350)

349. After _____ months had you completely stopped breastfeeding your child even once a day?

YES 1 NO 2 (CORRECT 348 AS NECESSARY THEN PROCEED TO 350)

350. How many months old was the child when you began giving him/her additional food along with breastfeeding?

_____ (MONTHS) CHILD DIED BEFORE GIVEN OTHER FOOD 8 7

15

16

17

19

351. How many months after the birth of this child did your period come back?

_____ (MONTHS) PERIOD NEVER CAME BACK, BECAME PREGNANT AGAIN 8 7

21

352. Now I would like to ask you about the period since the birth of (NAME OF LAST CHILD, OR YOUR MOST RECENT CHILD WHO DIED LATER)

Did you breastfeed _____ (NAME OF LAST CHILD)?

YES 1 NO 2
 (SKIP TO 356)

353. For how many months altogether did you breastfeed him/her?

PROBE: How many months old was he/she when you completely stopped breastfeeding him/her?

_____ (MONTHS) STILL BREASTFEEDING 8 6 UNTIL HE/SHE DIED 8 7
 (SKIP TO 355) (SKIP TO 355)

354. After _____ months had you completely stopped breastfeeding your child even once a day?

YES 1 NO 2
 (CORRECT 353 AS NECESSARY THEN PROCEED TO 355)

355. How many months old was the child when you began giving him/her additional food along with breastfeeding?

_____ (MONTHS) NO ADDITIONAL FOOD GIVEN YET 8 6 CHILD DIED BEFORE GIVEN OTHER FOOD 8 7

2 3

2 4

2 6

356. How many months after the birth of this child did your period come back?

_____ (MONTHS) PERIOD NOT BACK YET 8 6

2 8

INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOXES IN 357 AND 358

357. RELIABILITY OF ANSWERS IN SECTION 3:

GOOD 1 FAIR 2 POOR 3

358. PRESENCE OF OTHERS AT THIS POINT (CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY)

NO OTHERS 0 CHILDREN UNDER 10 1 HUSBAND 2 OTHER MALES 4 OTHER FEMALES 8

3 0

3 1

SECTION 4: CONTRACEPTIVE KNOWLEDGE AND USE

401. Now I want to talk about a somewhat different topic. As you may know, there are methods that couples can use to delay or avoid a pregnancy if they want to. This is called family planning. Do you know of, or have you heard of any of these ways or methods to avoid pregnancy?

YES 1

NO 2

(SKIP TO INSTRUCTION ABOVE 404)

6 1
1

3

6 10

11 13

15

16

402. Which methods do you know of?

PROBE: Do you know of any others?

INTERVIEWER: RECORD ANSWER, AND THEN PROCEED TO CIRCLE BOX(ES) IN COL. 1 CORRESPONDING TO THE METHOD(S) MENTIONED. FOR EACH METHOD SO CIRCLED, EXCEPT STERILIZATION, ASK:

403. Have you ever used _____ (METHOD)?

(REFER TO METHOD IN SAME WORDS USED BY R IN 402. CIRCLE RESPONSE IN COL. 3 CORRESPONDING TO THE PARTICULAR METHOD)

NOW ASK 404-414, IN TURN, SKIPPING THOSE METHODS CIRCLED IN COL. 1, PREFACE THE QUESTIONING WITH:

There are some other methods which you have not mentioned, and I would like to find out if you might have heard of them.

COL. 1	FOR THOSE WHO SAID "NO" TO 401, PREFACE Q. 404 WITH:	COL. 2	COL. 3
FROM 402	Just to make sure, let me describe some methods to see if you have heard of them.	EVER HEARD OF	EVER USED
<input type="checkbox"/> 0 PILL	<p>404. One way a woman can delay the next pregnancy, or avoid getting pregnant, is to take a pill every day. Have you ever heard of this method? (CIRCLE RESPONSE IN COL. 2). IF "NO", SKIP TO NEXT UNCIRCLED METHOD. IF "YES": Have you ever used this method? (CIRCLE RESPONSE IN COL. 3).</p> <p>MARRIED AND LIVING WITH HUSBAND <input type="checkbox"/> 1</p> <p>SEPARATED WIDOWED, OR DIVORCED <input type="checkbox"/> 2</p> <p>(SKIP TO NEXT METHOD)</p> <p>404a. Are there any such pills in your home now?</p> <p>YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 D.K. <input type="checkbox"/> 3</p>	<p>YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1</p> <p>NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2</p>	<p>YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1</p> <p>NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2</p>

18 19

20

21

COL. 1		COL. 2	COL. 3		
FROM 402		EVER HEARD OF	EVER USED		
<input type="checkbox"/> 0 IUD	405. Some women have a loop or coil of plastic or metal (IUD) placed in their womb by a doctor (or nurse) and left there. Have you ever heard of this method? (AS ABOVE) IF "YES": Have you ever used this method? (AS ABOVE).	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 22	<input type="checkbox"/> 23
<input type="checkbox"/> 0 OTHER FEMALE SCIENTIFIC	406. Some women place a diaphragm or tampon, or sponge, or foam tablets, or jelly or cream in themselves before sex, to avoid getting pregnant. Have you ever heard of any of these methods? IF "YES": Have you ever used any of these methods? MARRIED AND LIVING WITH HUSBAND <input type="checkbox"/> 1 ↓ SEPARATED, WIDOWED OR DIVORCED <input type="checkbox"/> 2 (SKIP TO NEXT METHOD)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 24	<input type="checkbox"/> 25
	406a. Are there any of these in your home now? YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 D.K. <input type="checkbox"/> 3			<input type="checkbox"/> 26	<input type="checkbox"/> 27
<input type="checkbox"/> 0 DOUCHE	407. Some women wash themselves immediately after sex, with water or perhaps some other liquid. Have you ever heard of this method to avoid getting pregnant? IF "YES": Have you ever used this method?	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 28	<input type="checkbox"/> 29
<input type="checkbox"/> 0 CONDOM	408. Some men wear a condom during sex so that their wives will not get pregnant. Have you ever heard of this method? IF "YES": Have you ever used this method? MARRIED AND LIVING WITH HUSBAND <input type="checkbox"/> 1 ↓ SEPARATED, WIDOWED OR DIVORCED <input type="checkbox"/> 2 (SKIP TO NEXT METHOD)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 30	<input type="checkbox"/> 31
	408a. Are there any condoms in your home now? YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 D.K. <input type="checkbox"/> 3			<input type="checkbox"/> 32	<input type="checkbox"/> 33

414A. INTERVIEWER: Record number of other methods:

_____ (METHOD)

55

415. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX:

AT LEAST ONE
YES IN COL. 3

NOT A SINGLE
YES IN COL. 3

(SKIP TO 418)

56

416. I want to make sure I have got the correct information. Have you ever done anything or tried in any way to delay or avoid getting pregnant?

YES

NO

(SKIP TO INSTRUCTION ABOVE 421)

57

417. What did you do? _____

58

418. Which was the first method you used to delay or avoid pregnancy?

60

419. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX: (See 316)

ONE OR MORE
LIVE BIRTHS

NO LIVE
BIRTHS

(SKIP TO 421)

62

420. How many living children did you have when you first used that method?

_____ (NUMBER)

63

421. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX:

HAS HEARD
OF A METHOD

HAS NOT HEARD
OF A METHOD

(SKIP TO 441)

65

422. How did you know of family planning methods?

INTERVIEWER: Read the Sources Below and Circle Appropriate Box

HUSBAND	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
FRIENDS/RELATIVES	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
PRIVATE DOCTOR	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEWSPAPERS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
RADIO/TV	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
FAMILY PLANNING CENTRE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
CHILDHOOD CARE CENTRE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
HEALTH UNIT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
HOSPITAL	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
FIELD WORKER	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

66

67

68

69

70

71

72

73

74

75

76

422A. What was the first source of knowledge of family planning?

_____ (SOURCE)

INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE IN 423 THE METHODS KNOWN BY THE RESPONDENT (SEE COLS. 1 AND 2). FOR EACH METHOD CIRCLED IN 423 ASK 424- 426. IF RESPONDENT DOES NOT KNOW ANY OF THESE METHODS, SKIP TO 427.

423. CIRCLE FROM COL. 1 AND COL. 2	424. Where would you go to get (NAME OF METHOD)? (IF OUTLET ALREADY MENTIONED SKIP TO 426)	425. How long would it take you to get there? (IF NOT ALREADY MENTIONED ASK: By what means of transport?)	426. How much do you think (NAME OF METHOD) may cost there?
<input type="checkbox"/> PILL	_____ (NAME) _____ (LOCATION) D.K. <input type="checkbox"/>	_____ (MINUTES) _____ (HOURS) _____ (MEANS OF TRANSPORT)	_____ (COST PER CYCLE)
<input type="checkbox"/> IUD	_____ (NAME) _____ (LOCATION) D.K. <input type="checkbox"/>	_____ (MINUTES) _____ (HOURS) _____ (MEANS OF TRANSPORT)	_____ (COST OF INSERTION)

INTERVIEWER: IF OUTLET MENTIONED IN 424 SKIP TO 428, IF NOT GO TO 427

427. Do you know where you can go to get family planning advice or supplies YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 (SKIP TO 436)
428. Have you yourself ever gone to get family planning advice or supplies? YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 (SKIP TO 434)
429. Have you gone there in the last twelve months? YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 (SKIP TO 434)

6 2
1
3
6 10
11 13

15 16
18 20
22 23 25
27 28
30 32
34 35 37

39

40

41

430. Where did you go the last time?

- FAMILY PLANNING CLINIC 1
- HOSPITAL 2
- FAMILY PLANNING FIELD WORKER 3
- PHARMACY 4
- FAMILY DOCTOR 5

OTHER (SPECIFY): _____

42

431. Were you satisfied with the attention you got on your last visit?

- YES 1
- NO 2

43

432. Will you be going to _____ (LAST PLACE OR PERSON VISITED) in the future when you need family planning advice or supplies?

- YES 1 (SKIP TO 436)
- NO 2
- WILL NOT NEED AGAIN 3 (SKIP TO 436)

44

433. Why is it that you will not go back there in the future?

(SKIP TO 436)

45

434. In the last twelve months did you yourself ever seriously think about getting family planning advice or supplies?

- YES 1
- NO 2 (SKIP TO 436)

46

435. Why is it that you decided not to?

(PROBE: ANY OTHER REASONS?) _____

47

436. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (SEE 201, 205)

CURRENTLY MARRIED 1 WIDOWED, DIVORCED, SEPARATED 2
 (SKIP TO 441)

48

437. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX

HAS USED A CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD 1 HAS NEVER USED A CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD 2
 (SKIP TO 439)

49

438. When you first used family planning, who decided on that: you, your husband or both?

WIFE 1 HUSBAND 2 BOTH 3

OTHER (SPECIFY): _____
 (SKIP TO 441)

50

439. Have you and your husband ever talked about using family planning?

YES 1 NO 2
 (SKIP TO 441)

51

440. And who decided against the use of family planning: you, your husband, or both?

WIFE 1 HUSBAND 2 BOTH 3

OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

52

441. RELIABILITY OF ANSWERS:

GOOD 1 FAIR 2 POOR 3

53

442. PRESENCE OF OTHERS AT THIS POINT (CIRCLE ALL THAT APPLY)

NO OTHERS 0
 CHILDREN UNDER 10 1
 HUSBAND 2
 OTHER MALES 4
 OTHER FEMALES 8

54

SECTION 5: FAMILY PLANNING

5001. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 318)

CURRENTLY PREGNANT 1

NOT CURRENTLY PREGNANT, OR D.K. 2

5002. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 415, 416)

HAS USED A CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD <input type="checkbox"/> 1 (SKIP TO 5401, YELLOW PAGES)	HAS NEVER USED A CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD <input type="checkbox"/> 2 (SKIP TO 5301, GREEN PAGES)
---	--

5003. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 201, 204, 205)

MARRIED AND LIVING WITH HUSBAND <input type="checkbox"/> 1	SEPARATED, WIDOWED, OR DIVORCED <input type="checkbox"/> 2 (SKIP TO 5501, BLUE PAGES)
---	---

5004. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 415, 416)

HAS USED A CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD <input type="checkbox"/> 1	HAS NEVER USED A CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD <input type="checkbox"/> 2
---	---

5005. Are you or your husband currently using a method to keep you from getting pregnant?

YES 1

NO 2

5007. What method are you using?

(SKIP TO 5201, PINK PAGES)
IF METHOD IS FEMALE STERILIZATION, SKIP TO 5502, (BLUE PAGES);
IF MALE STERILIZATION, SKIP TO 5507 (BLUE PAGES).

5006. As far as you know, is it physically possible for you and your husband to have a child, supposing you wanted one?

YES 1

NO 2

D.K. 3

(SKIP TO 5501, BLUE PAGES)

(SKIP TO 5101, GREY PAGES)

5008. As far as you know, is it physically possible for you and your husband to have a child, supposing you wanted one?

YES 1
(SKIP TO 5201, PINK PAGES)

NO 2
(SKIP TO 5501, BLUE PAGES)

D.K. 3
(SKIP TO 5201, PINK PAGES)

6 9

3

6 10

11 13

15

16 17

18

19

20

21

23

NOTE: 5101-5117 ARE ONLY FOR THOSE NOT CURRENTLY PREGNANT, LIVING WITH HUSBAND, FECUND, WHO HAVE NEVER USED A CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD.

5101. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 316)

NO LIVE BIRTHS 1
(SKIP TO 5106)

ONE OR MORE LIVE BIRTHS 2

5102. Do you want to have another child sometime?

YES 1

NO 2
(SKIP TO 5105)

UNDECIDED 3
(SKIP TO 5105)

5102A. Would you prefer to have another child in the near future or would you prefer to wait a few years?

NEAR FUTURE 1

WAIT 2

UNDECIDED 3

5103. Would you prefer your next child to be a boy or a girl?

BOY 1

GIRL 2

EITHER 3

OTHER ANSWER: _____
(SPECIFY)

5104. How many more children do you want to have?

_____ (NUMBER)

(SKIP TO 5108)

5105. IF ONE LIVE BIRTH, ASK:

Thinking back to the time before you became pregnant with your child, had you wanted to have any children?

YES 1
(SKIP TO 5108)

NO 2
(SKIP TO 5108)

IF TWO OR MORE LIVE BIRTHS, ASK:

Thinking back to the time before you became pregnant with your last child, had you wanted to have any more children?

UNDECIDED 3
(SKIP TO 5108)

5106. Do you want to have any children?

YES 1

NO 2
(SKIP TO 5108)

D.K. 3
(SKIP TO 5108)

5106A. Would you prefer to have a child in the near future or would you prefer to wait a few years?

NEAR FUTURE 1

WAIT 2

UNDECIDED 3

5107. Would you prefer your first child to be a boy or a girl?

BOY 1

GIRL 2

EITHER 3

OTHER ANSWER: _____
(SPECIFY)

7 1
1

3

6 10

11 13

15

16

17

18

19

21

22

23

24

5108. Do you approve or disapprove of couples using a method to delay or avoid pregnancy?

APPROVE 1DISAPPROVE 2OTHER _____
(SPECIFY)
25

5109. Does your husband approve or disapprove of couples using a method to delay or avoid pregnancy?

APPROVE 1DISAPPROVE 2D.K. 3

OTHER _____

(SPECIFY)

26

5110. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 5108, 5109)

ONE OR BOTH DISAPPROVE
(AT LEAST ONE CODE
2 IN 5108 OR 5109) 1
(SKIP TO 5122)

NEITHER
DISAPPROVES 2
27

5111. Do you think you and your husband may use any method at any time in the future so that you will not become pregnant?

YES 1NO 2D.K. 3

(SKIP TO 5113)

(SKIP TO 5113)

28

5112. What is the reason for disapproving use of family planning methods?

29

INTERVIEWER: IF MORE THAN ONE REASON PROBE AND RECORD THE MOST IMPORTANT

5113. If you could choose exactly the number of children to have in your whole life, how many children would that be?

____ (NUMBER)

30

5113A. And how many sons?

____ (NUMBER)

32

5114. Do you think that your husband wants to have another child sometime?

YES 1NO 2D.K. 3
34

5115. If your husband could choose exactly the number of children to have in his whole life, how many children would he, in your opinion, choose?

____ (NUMBER)

D.K.
35

5116. Did you and your husband talk about the number of children you would like to have?

YES 1NO 2
37

5117. Who decides on the desired number of children: you, your husband, both?

HUSBAND 1WIFE 2BOTH 3

OTHER (Specify) _____

(GO TO SECTION 6)

38

NOTE: 5201-5227 ARE ONLY FOR THOSE NOT CURRENTLY PREGNANT, LIVING WITH HUSBAND, FECUND, WHO HAVE USED A CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD.

5201. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 316)

NO LIVE BIRTHS 1
(SKIP TO 5217)

ONE OR MORE LIVE BIRTHS 2

5202. Do you want to have another child sometime?

YES 1

NO 2

UNDECIDED 3

(SKIP TO 5205)

(SKIP TO 5205)

5202A. Would you prefer to have another child in the near future or would you prefer to wait a few years?

NEAR FUTURE 1

WAIT 2

EITHER 3

5203. Would you prefer your next child to be a boy or a girl?

BOY 1

GIRL 2

EITHER 3

OTHER ANSWER: _____
(SPECIFY)

5204. How many more children do you want to have?

_____ (NUMBER)

5205. INTERVIEWER: (See 316)

IF ONE LIVE BIRTH, ASK:

Thinking back to the time before you became pregnant with your child, had you wanted to have any children?

YES 1

NO 2

UNDECIDED 3

IF TWO OR MORE LIVE BIRTHS, ASK:

Thinking back to the time before you became pregnant with your last child, had you wanted to have any more children?

7 2

11

13

15

16

17

18

19

21

5206. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 5005)

CURRENTLY
CONTRACEPTING 1
(SKIP TO 5211)

NOT CURRENTLY
CONTRACEPTING 2

22

5207. Have you or your husband used a method to keep you from getting pregnant since the time of your (last) child's birth?

YES 1

NO 2

(SKIP TO 5212)

23

5208. For how many months altogether have you used any method since your (last) child's birth?

(MONTHS)

(INTERVIEWER: SUM UP SEPARATE PERIODS IF APPROPRIATE)

24

5209. What was the last method used?

26

5210. Why did you stop using that method?

(SKIP TO 5212)

28

5211. For how many months altogether have you used any method since your (last) child's birth?

(MONTHS)

29

5212. IF ONE LIVE BIRTH, ASK:

Thinking back to the time before you became pregnant, was there any time when you or your husband were using a method to keep you from getting pregnant?

YES 1

NO 2

(SKIP TO 5223)

IF TWO OR MORE LIVE BIRTHS, ASK:

Thinking back to the interval between your (last) two births, was there any time when you or your husband were using a method to keep you from getting pregnant?

YES 1

NO 2

(SKIP TO 5223)

31

5213. For how many months altogether did you use any method before you became pregnant with your baby?

(MONTHS)

(INTERVIEWER: SUM UP SEPARATE PERIODS IF APPROPRIATE)

For how many months altogether did you use any method in the interval between your last two births?

(MONTHS)

32

5214. What was the last method you used during that period?

(METHOD)

34

5215. Did you become pregnant while using that method, or had you stopped using before becoming pregnant?

WHILE USING 1
(SKIP TO 5223)

HAD STOPPED 2
↓

D.K. 3
(SKIP TO 5223)

36

5216. Why did you stop using that method?

(SKIP TO 5223)

37

5217. Do you want to have any children?

YES 1
↓

NO 2
(SKIP TO 5219)

OTHER _____
(SKIP TO 5219)

38

5217A. Would you prefer to have a child in the near future, or would you prefer to wait a few years?

NEAR FUTURE 1
↓

WAIT 2
↓

EITHER 3
↓

39

5218. Would you prefer your first child to be a boy or a girl?

BOY 1

GIRL 2

EITHER 3

OTHER (Specify) _____

40

5219. For how many months altogether have you or your husband used any method to delay your getting pregnant?

_____ (MONTHS)

(INTERVIEWER: SUM UP SEPARATE PERIODS IF APPROPRIATE)

5220. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 5005)

CURRENTLY CONTRACEPTING (SKIP TO 5223)

NOT CURRENTLY CONTRACEPTING

41

43

5221. What was the last method you or your husband used to keep you from getting pregnant?

5222. Why did you stop using that method?

44

46

5223. If you could choose exactly the number of children to have in your whole life, how many children would that be?

_____ (NUMBER)

5223A. And how many sons?

_____ (NUMBER)

47

49

5224. Do you think that your husband wants to have another child sometime?
YES NO D.K.
5225. If your husband could choose exactly the number of children to have in his whole life, how many children would he, in your opinion, choose?
_____ (NUMBER) D.K.
5226. Did you and your husband talk about the number of children you would like to have?
YES NO
5227. Who decides on the desired number of children: you, your husband, both?
HUSBAND WIFE BOTH
OTHER (Specify) _____
(GO TO 5601)

51

52

54

55

NOTE: 5301-5316 ARE ONLY FOR THOSE CURRENTLY PREGNANT WHO HAVE NEVER USED A CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD.

5301. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 201, 204, 205)

MARRIED AND LIVING WITH HUSBAND 1

SEPARATED, WIDOWED, OR DIVORCED 2

(SKIP TO 5310)

5302. Do you want to have another child sometime, in addition to the one you are expecting?

YES 1

NO 2

UNDECIDED 3

5303. How many more children do you want to have, after the one you are expecting?

_____ (NUMBER)

5304. Before you became pregnant this time, had you wanted to have any (more) children?

YES 1 NO 2 UNDECIDED 3

5305. Do you approve or disapprove of couples using a method to delay or avoid pregnancy?

APPROVE 1 DISAPPROVE 2 OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)

5306. Does your husband approve or disapprove of couples using a method to delay or avoid pregnancy?

APPROVE 1 DISAPPROVE 2 D.K. 3

OTHER _____ (SPECIFY)

5307. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 5305, 5306)

ONE OR BOTH DISAPPROVE (AT LEAST ONE CODE 2 IN 5305 OR 5306) 1
(SKIP TO 5309)

NEITHER DISAPPROVES 2

7 3

1

3

6

10

11

13

15

16

17

19

20

21

22

5308. Do you think you and your husband may use any method at any time in the future so that you will not become pregnant?

YES 1 (SKIP TO 5311) NO 2 (SKIP TO 5399) UNDECIDED 3 (SKIP TO 5311)

23

5309. What is the reason for disapproving use of family planning?

INTERVIEWER: IF MORE THAN ONE REASON PROBE AND RECORD THE MOST IMPORTANT.

24

5310. Before you became pregnant this time, had you wanted to have any (more) children?

YES 1 NO 2 UNDECIDED 3

25

5311. If you could choose exactly the number of children to have in your whole life, how many children would that be?

_____ (NUMBER)

26

5311A. And how many sons?

_____ (NUMBER)

28

5312. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 5301)

MARRIED AND LIVING WITH HUSBAND 1

DIVORCED/ SEPARATED/ WIDOWED 2 (SKIP TO SECTION 6)

30

5313. Do you think that your husband wants to have another child sometime, in addition to the one you are expecting?

YES 1 NO 2 D.K. 3

31

5314. If your husband could choose exactly the number of children to have in his whole life, how many children would he, in your opinion, choose?

_____ (NUMBER) D.K.

32

5315. Did you and your husband talk about the number of children you would like to have?

YES 1 NO 2

34

5316. Who decides on the desired number of children: you, your husband, both?

HUSBAND 1 WIFE 2 BOTH 3

35

OTHER (Specify) _____

(GO TO SECTION 6)

NOTE: 5401-5418 ARE ONLY FOR THOSE CURRENTLY PREGNANT WHO HAVE USED A CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD.

5401. *INTERVIEWER:* CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 201, 204, 205)

MARRIED AND LIVING WITH HUSBAND 1

SEPARATED WIDOWED OR DIVORCED 2
(SKIP TO 5412)

5402. Do you want to have another child sometime, in addition to the one you are expecting?

YES 1

NO 2

UNDECIDED 3

5403. How many more children do you want to have after the one you are expecting?
_____ (NUMBER)

5404. Before you became pregnant this time, had you wanted to have any (more) children?
YES 1 NO 2 UNDECIDED 3

5405. *INTERVIEWER:* CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 316)

NO LIVE BIRTHS 1

ONE OR MORE LIVE BIRTHS 2

5406. For how many months altogether did you use any method to delay your getting pregnant?
_____ (MONTHS)
(INTERVIEWER: SUM UP SEPARATE PERIODS IF APPROPRIATE)
(SKIP TO 5409)

5407. Think back to the interval between your (last) birth and your current pregnancy. Was there any time during that interval when you or your husband were using a method so that you would not become pregnant?

YES 1

NO 2
(SKIP TO 5413)

5408. For how many months altogether did you use any method in the interval between your last birth and your current pregnancy?

_____ (MONTHS)
(INTERVIEWER: SUM UP SEPARATE PERIODS IF APPROPRIATE)

5409. What was the last method you used (in that period)?

_____ (METHOD)

7	4
3	
6	10
11	13
15	
16	
17	
19	
20	
21	
23	
24	
26	

5410. Did you become pregnant while using that method, or had you stopped using before becoming pregnant?

WHILE USING 1
(SKIP TO 5413)

HAD STOPPED 2

D.K. 3
(SKIP TO 5413)

28

5411. Why did you stop using that method?

(SKIP TO 5413)

29

5412. Before you became pregnant this time, had you wanted to have any (more) children?

YES 1

NO 2

UNDECIDED 3

30

5413. If you could choose exactly the number of children to have in your whole life, how many children would that be?

_____ (NUMBER)

31

5413A. And how many sons?

_____ (NUMBER)

33

5414. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 5401)

MARRIED AND LIVING WITH HUSBAND 1

DIVORCED/ SEPARATED/ WIDOWED 2
(SKIP TO SECTION 6)

35

5415. Do you think that your husband wants to have another child sometime, in addition to the one you are expecting?

YES 1

NO 2

D.K. 3

36

5416. If your husband could choose exactly the number of children to have in his whole life, how many children would he, in your opinion, choose?

_____ (NUMBER)

D.K.

37

5417. Did you and your husband talk about the number of children you would like to have?

YES 1

NO 2

39

5418. Who decides on the desired number of children: you, your husband, both?

HUSBAND 1

WIFE 2

BOTH 3

OTHER (Specify) _____

(SKIP TO 5601)

40

NOTE: 5501-5528 ARE FOR THOSE WHO CANNOT HAVE (MORE) CHILDREN AS WELL AS FOR THOSE WHO ARE SEPARATED, WIDOWED OR DIVORCED.

5501. Have you had an operation that makes it impossible for you to have (more) children?

YES 1

NO 2
(SKIP TO 5505)

5502. In what month and year did that operation take place?

_____, 19_____
(MONTH) (YEAR)

5503. Where did you have the operation done?

5504. Was one purpose of that operation to prevent you from having any (more) children?

YES 1
(SKIP TO 5509)

NO 2
(SKIP TO 5509)

5505. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 201, 204, 205)

MARRIED AND LIVING WITH HUSBAND 1

SEPARATED, WIDOWED OR DIVORCED 2
(SKIP TO 5526)

5506. Has your husband had an operation that makes it impossible to have children?

YES 1

NO 2
(SKIP TO 5509)

5507. In what month and year did that operation take place?

_____, 19_____
(MONTH) (YEAR)

5508. Where did he have the operation done?

5509. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 415, 416)

HAS USED A CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD 1

HAS NEVER USED A CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD, OR ONLY STERILIZATION 2
(SKIP TO 5522)

7 5

3

6 10

11 13

15

16

18

20

21

22

23

24

26

28

29

5510. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 316)

NO LIVE BIRTHS 1

ONE OR MORE LIVE BIRTHS 2
(SKIP TO 5513)

30

5511. For how many months altogether did you use any method?

(MONTHS) (INTERVIEWER: SUM UP SEPARATE PERIODS IF APPROPRIATE)

31

5512. What was the last method you used?

(METHOD)
(SKIP TO 5526)

33

5513. At any time after the birth of your (last) child, did you want to have any more children?

YES 1

NO 2

UNDECIDED 3

35

5514. Did you or your husband use any method at any time after the birth of your (last) child (and before the sterilization) so that you would not become pregnant?

YES 1

NO 2
(SKIP TO 5517)

36

5515. For how many months altogether did you use any method after your (last) child's birth?

(MONTHS) (INTERVIEWER: SUM UP SEPARATE PERIODS IF APPROPRIATE)

37

5516. What was the last method you used?

(METHOD)

39

5517. IF ONE LIVE BIRTH, ASK:

Think back to the time before you became pregnant with your baby. Was there any time when you or your husband were using a method so that you would not become pregnant.

YES 1

NO 2
(SKIP TO 5526)

5518. For how many months altogether did you use any method before you became pregnant with your child?

(MONTHS)

(INTERVIEWER: SUM UP SEPARATE PERIODS IF APPROPRIATE)

IF TWO OR MORE LIVE BIRTHS, ASK:

Think back to the interval between your (last) two births. Was there any time during that interval when you or your husband were using a method so that you would not become pregnant?

YES 1

NO 2
(SKIP TO 5526)

For how many months altogether did you use any method in the interval between your (last) two births?

(MONTHS)

41

42

5519. What was the last method you used during that period?
 _____ (METHOD)

INTERVIEWER: IF WITHDRAWAL OR ABSTAIN
 (SKIP TO 5522)

5520. Did you become pregnant while using that method, or had you stopped using before becoming pregnant?

WHILE USING 1 HAD STOPPED 2 D.K. 3
 (SKIP TO 5526) (SKIP TO 5526)

5521. Why did you stop using that method?

 (SKIP TO 5526)

44

46

47

5522. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 316)

NO LIVE BIRTHS 1

ONE OR MORE LIVE BIRTHS 2
(SKIP TO 5524)

48

5523. Since you were first married, have you ever wanted to have any children?

YES 1
(SKIP TO 5526)

NO 2
(SKIP TO 5526)

UNDECIDED 3
(SKIP TO 5526)

49

5524. At any time after the birth of your (last) child, did you want to have any more children?

YES 1
(SKIP TO 5526)

NO 2

UNDECIDED 3

50

<p>5525. IF ONE LIVE BIRTH, ASK:</p> <p>Thinking back to the time before you became pregnant with your child, had you wanted to have any children?</p> <p>YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1 NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2 UNDECIDED <input type="checkbox"/> 3</p>	<p>IF TWO OR MORE LIVE BIRTHS, ASK:</p> <p>Thinking back to the time before you became pregnant with your last child, had you wanted to have any more children?</p> <p>UNDECIDED <input type="checkbox"/> 3</p>
---	---

51

5526. If you could choose exactly the number of children to have in your whole life, how many children would that be?

_____ (NUMBER)

52

5526A. And how many sons?

_____ (NUMBER)

54

5527. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 201, 204, 205)

MARRIED AND LIVING WITH HUSBAND 1

SEPARATED WIDOWED OR DIVORCED 2
(SKIP TO SECTION 6)

56

5528. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 415, 416)

HAS USED A CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD 1 (SKIP TO 5601)

HAS NEVER USED A CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD 2 (SKIP TO SECTION 6)

57

NOTE: QUESTIONS 5601-5611 ARE ONLY FOR WOMEN WHO HAVE EVER USED A CONTRACEPTIVE (ANY "YES" IN COLUMN 3 OF SECTION 4 OR "YES" TO 416).

5601. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOXES

<p>CURRENTLY USING A METHOD <input type="checkbox"/> 1</p> <p>5602. METHOD: _____ (IF STERILIZATION, SKIP TO 5609)</p>	<p>NOT CURRENTLY USING A METHOD <input type="checkbox"/> 2</p> <p>5603. LAST METHOD EVER USED _____ (IF NOT KNOWN, ASK RESPONDENT)</p>
<p>5604. SUPPLY METHOD <input type="checkbox"/> 1</p>	<p>NON SUPPLY METHOD <input type="checkbox"/> 2 (SKIP TO 5608)</p>

5605. From where (do,did) you normally get (CURRENT OR LAST METHOD) (SEE 5602, 5603)

FAMILY PLANNING CLINIC 1

HOSPITAL 2

FAMILY PLANNING MOBILE UNIT 3

PHARMACY 4

FAMILY DOCTOR 5

OTHER _____
(SPECIFY)

5606. Have you always been able to get supplies when you needed them?

YES 1 (SKIP TO 5608)

NO 2

5607. The last time you were not able to get the supplies when you needed them, why was that?

5608. For how many months (have you been using, did you use) _____ without interruption?
(CURRENT OR LAST METHOD)

_____ (MONTHS)

<input type="checkbox"/> 7	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 10
<input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 13
<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 15
<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 18
<input type="checkbox"/> 18	<input type="checkbox"/> 20
<input type="checkbox"/> 21	
<input type="checkbox"/> 22	
<input type="checkbox"/> 23	
<input type="checkbox"/> 24	

5609. Have you ever used any method other than _____?
(CURRENT OR LAST METHOD)

YES 1

NO 2
(SKIP TO SECTION 6)

26

5610. What was the method you used before _____?
(CURRENT OR LAST METHOD)

(METHOD)

27

5611. Why did you change from _____
(PENULTIMATE METHOD)
to _____?
(CURRENT OR LAST METHOD)

29

SECTION 6: WORK HISTORY

601. As you know, many women work. I mean apart from doing their own housework, some take up jobs for which they are paid in cash or in kind; others sell things, or have a small business, or work on the family farm. Are you doing any such work at the present time?

YES 1 NO 2

602. Have you ever worked since the day when you were first married?
YES 1 NO 2
(SKIP TO 617)
603. In what year did you last work?
19____ (YEAR)

604. I would like to ask some questions about (your present work, the last work you did). What (is, was) your occupation, that is what kind of work (do, did) you do?

605. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX

WORK (IS, WAS) 1 WORK (IS, WAS) 2
FARMING NOT FARMING
(SKIP TO 607)

606. (Is, was) that your family farm?
YES 1 NO 2
(SKIP TO 609) (SKIP TO 609)

607. (Do, did) you work mostly at home or (do, did) you work mostly away from home in that job?

HOME 1 AWAY 2

608. (Are, were) you employed by some member of your family, or by someone else, or (are, were) you self-employed?

FAMILY 1 SOMEONE 2 SELF- 3
MEMBER ELSE EMPLOYED
(SKIP TO 612)

609. (Do, did) you get paid mostly in cash or mostly in kind?

CASH 1 KIND 2 UNPAID 3
(SKIP TO 612) (SKIP TO 612)

8 1
3
6 10
11 13
15
16
17
19
23
24
25
26
27

610. What (is, was) your monthly income from this job?
 _____ (£.E.)

611. What was the date of the last time you earned income from this job?
 _____ 19_____
 (MONTH) (YEAR)

28

31 33

612. For how many hours (do, did) you work monthly in this job?
 _____ (HOURS)

35

613. About how many years in all have you worked since you first were married?
 _____ (YEARS)

38

614. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX
 NON SEASONAL 1 NON-SEASONAL 2 SEASONAL 3
 FULL-TIME PART-TIME

40

INTERVIEWER: PROBE AS NECESSARY

615. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (SEE 316)
 NO LIVE BIRTH 1 ONE OR MORE 2
 LIVE BIRTHS

41

616. Did you work between the time you were first married and the birth of your first child?
 YES 1 NO 2

42

617. Now let us go back to the time before you were first married. Did you do any work at any time before you were first married?
 YES 1 NO 2
 (SKIP TO 622)

43

618. For how many years altogether did you work before you were first married?
 _____ (YEARS)

44

619. What kind of work did you do mainly, before you were first married?

4 6

620. Were you employed by some member of your family, or by someone else, or were you self-employed?

FAMILY MEMBER 1

SOMEONE ELSE 2

SELF-EMPLOYED 3
(SKIP TO 622)

5 0

621. Did you get paid mostly in cash or mostly in kind?

CASH 1

KIND 2

UNPAID 3

5 1

622. Did your father have any educational certificate at the time when you were first married?

YES 1

NO 2
(SKIP TO SECTION 7)

5 2

623. What was the highest certificate your father obtain?

_____ (CERTIFICATE)

5 3

SECTION 7: CURRENT (LAST) HUSBAND'S BACKGROUND

701. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 201, 204, 205)

CURRENTLY MARRIED 1

WIDOWED/DIVORCED/SEPARATED/OTHER 2

702. In what month and year was your husband born?
 _____ (MONTH), 19____ (YEAR) D.K.

703. How old is your husband now? _____ (YEARS)
 (INTERVIEWER: PROBE, CORRECT AND RECORD)

704. In what month and year was your (last) husband born?
 _____ (MONTH), 19____ (YEAR) D.K.
 (SKIP TO 705)

704A. What was your husband's age at the time of (DIVORCE/DEATH/SEPARATION)?
 _____ (AGE)

705. Did your (present, last) husband ever attend school?
 YES 1 NO 2
 (SKIP TO 712)

706. Did he obtain any certificate?
 YES 1 NO 2
 (SKIP TO 710)

707. What was the highest certificate he obtained? Is it Primary, Preparatory, Secondary, above Secondary, or University?
 PRIMARY 1 PREPARATORY 2 SECONDARY 3
 ABOVE SECONDARY 4 UNIVERSITY AND ABOVE 5

708. Did he attend further education at another level after he obtained this certificate?
 YES 1 NO 2
 (SKIP TO 710)

709. What was this level, and what was the highest grade he successfully completed?
 _____ (STAGE) _____ (HIGHEST GRADE)

710. What is the total number of school years he successfully completed in all his educational levels?
 _____ (YEARS)

9	1
1	
3	
6	10
11	13
15	
16	18
20	
22	24
26	
27	
28	
29	
30	31
32	

711. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX

6 YEARS SCHOOLING AND LESS 1

MORE THAN 6 YEARS SCHOOLING 2

(SKIP TO 714)

34

712. (CAN, COULD) he read - say a newspaper or a magazine?

YES 1

NO 2

(SKIP TO 714)

35

713. (CAN, COULD) he write - say a letter?

YES 1

NO 2

36

714. In what kind of area did your (present/last) husband live mostly when he was growing up, say to age 12? Was it in a city, in a town, or in a village?

CITY 1

TOWN 2

VILLAGE 3

37

715. Now I have some questions about your (present/last) husband's work experience. What (is/was) his occupation, that is, what kind of work (does/did) he do? (If unemployed or retired, ask latest occupation.)

38

(If never worked: SKIP TO SECTION 8)

716. (Is/was) he employed by some member of his family or by someone else, or (is/was) he self-employed?

FAMILY MEMBER 1

SOMEONE ELSE 2

SELF-EMPLOYED 3

(SKIP TO 718)

42

717. (Does/did) he get paid mostly in cash or mostly in kind?

CASH 1

KIND 2

UNPAID 3

(SKIP TO SECTION 8)

(SKIP TO SECTION 8)

(SKIP TO SECTION 8)

43

718. (Does/did) he have any regular paid employees in his business?

YES 1

NO 2

(SKIP TO SECTION 8)

44

719. How many regular paid employees (does/did) he have?

_____ (NUMBER)

45

SECTION 8: COSTS AND BENEFITS OF CHILDREN

9	2
1	
3	
6	10
11	13

801. INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE BOX (See 330)

ONE OR MORE LIVING CHILDREN 1

NO LIVING CHILDREN 2
(END INTERVIEW)

802. When you grow old, what do you expect would be your sources of income?

INTERVIEWER: CIRCLE APPROPRIATE SOURCES IN COLUMN (1) FOR SOURCES MENTIONED BY RESPONDENT, THEN READ THE SOURCES NOT CIRCLED AND CIRCLE IN COLUMNS (2) OR (3) ACCORDING TO RESPONDENT'S ANSWER.

Col. 1	Source	Col. 2	Col. 3
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	Savings or income from farm land, real estate or business activity	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1	NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	Pension or social security payments	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1	NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	Assistance from children	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1	NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	Assistance from family (other than children)	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1	NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	Assistance from friends	YES <input type="checkbox"/> 1	NO <input type="checkbox"/> 2
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	Other (specify) _____		

803. When you grow old, do you expect your children to help you financially?

YES 1

NO 2
(SKIP TO 805)

804. To what extent?

LARGE SUPPORT 1

LITTLE SUPPORT 2

OTHER (Specify) _____

805. When your children grow-up and marry, do you expect to live with them at any time?

YES 1
(SKIP TO 807)

NO 2
(SKIP TO 808)

DEPENDS 3

806. On what does it depend?

(SKIP TO 808)

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

807. Do you expect to live with them only for a few years after their marriage, or all the time or when you grow old?

A few years after their marriage 1

All the time 1

When I grow old 1

Other (specify) _____ 1

808. What, in your opinion, is the age at which daughters should start to offer useful assistance at home, land or work?

_____ (AGE)

809. And what, in your opinion, is the age at which sons should start to offer useful assistance at home, land or work?

_____ (AGE)

810. In your opinion, what level of education would you like a girl to obtain?

_____ (LEVEL)

811. And in your opinion, what level of education would you like a boy to obtain?

_____ (LEVEL)

<input type="checkbox"/>
26
<input type="checkbox"/>
27
<input type="checkbox"/>
28
<input type="checkbox"/>
29
<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>
30
<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>
32
<input type="checkbox"/>
34
<input type="checkbox"/>
35

INTERVIEWERS'S OBSERVATIONS
(to be filled in after completing interview)

DEGREE OF COOPERATION

- BAD 1
- AVERAGE 2
- GOOD 3
- VERY GOOD 4

INTERVIEWER'S COMMENTS

Respondent: _____

Specific Questions: _____

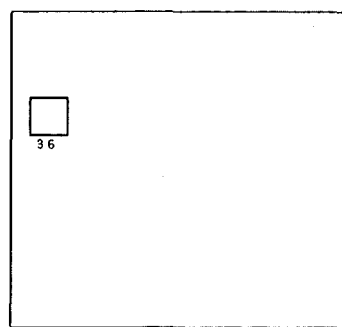
Other Aspects: _____

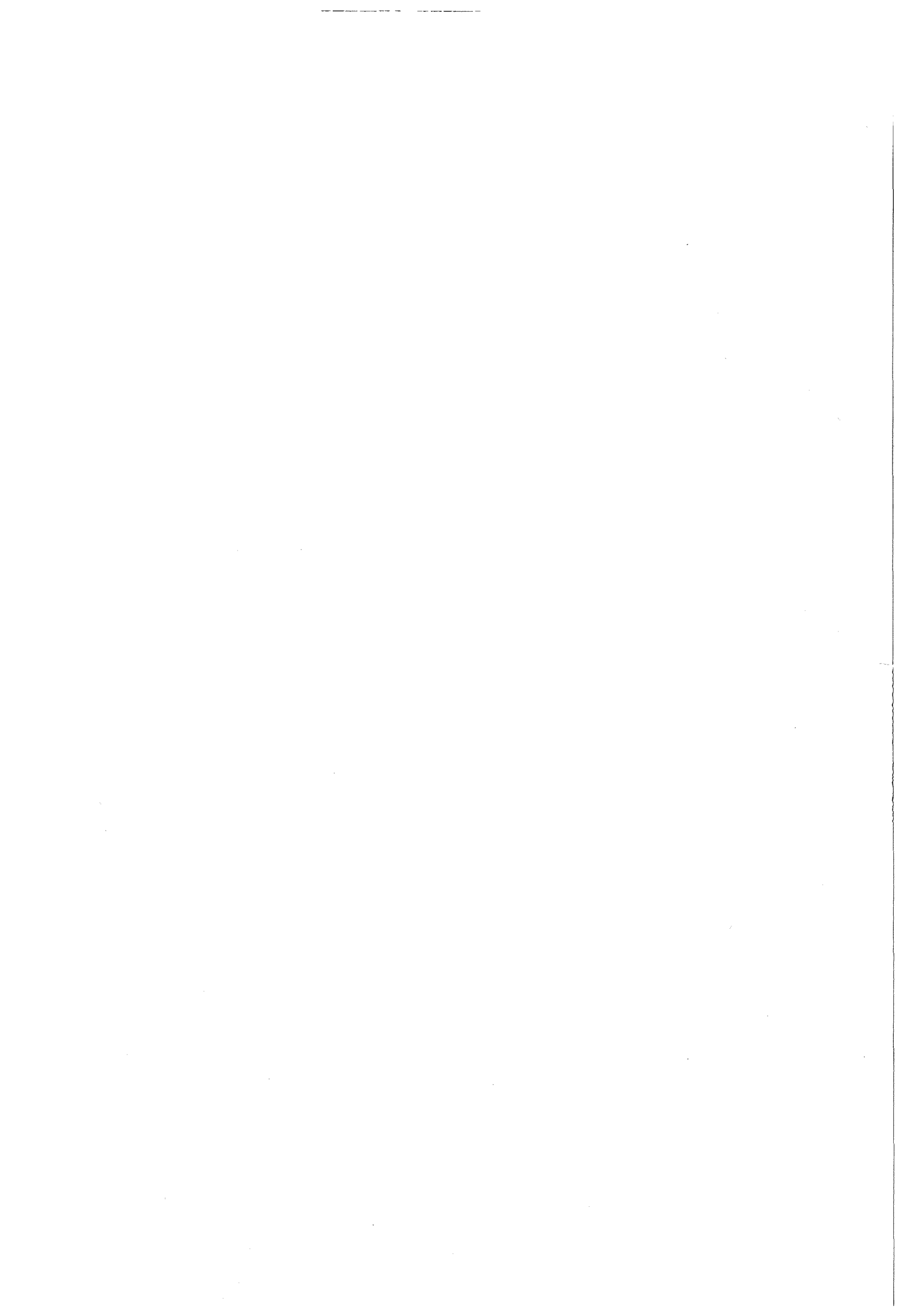
Name of Interviewer: _____ Date _____

EDITOR'S OBSERVATIONS

REGIONAL CO-ORDINATOR'S OBSERVATIONS

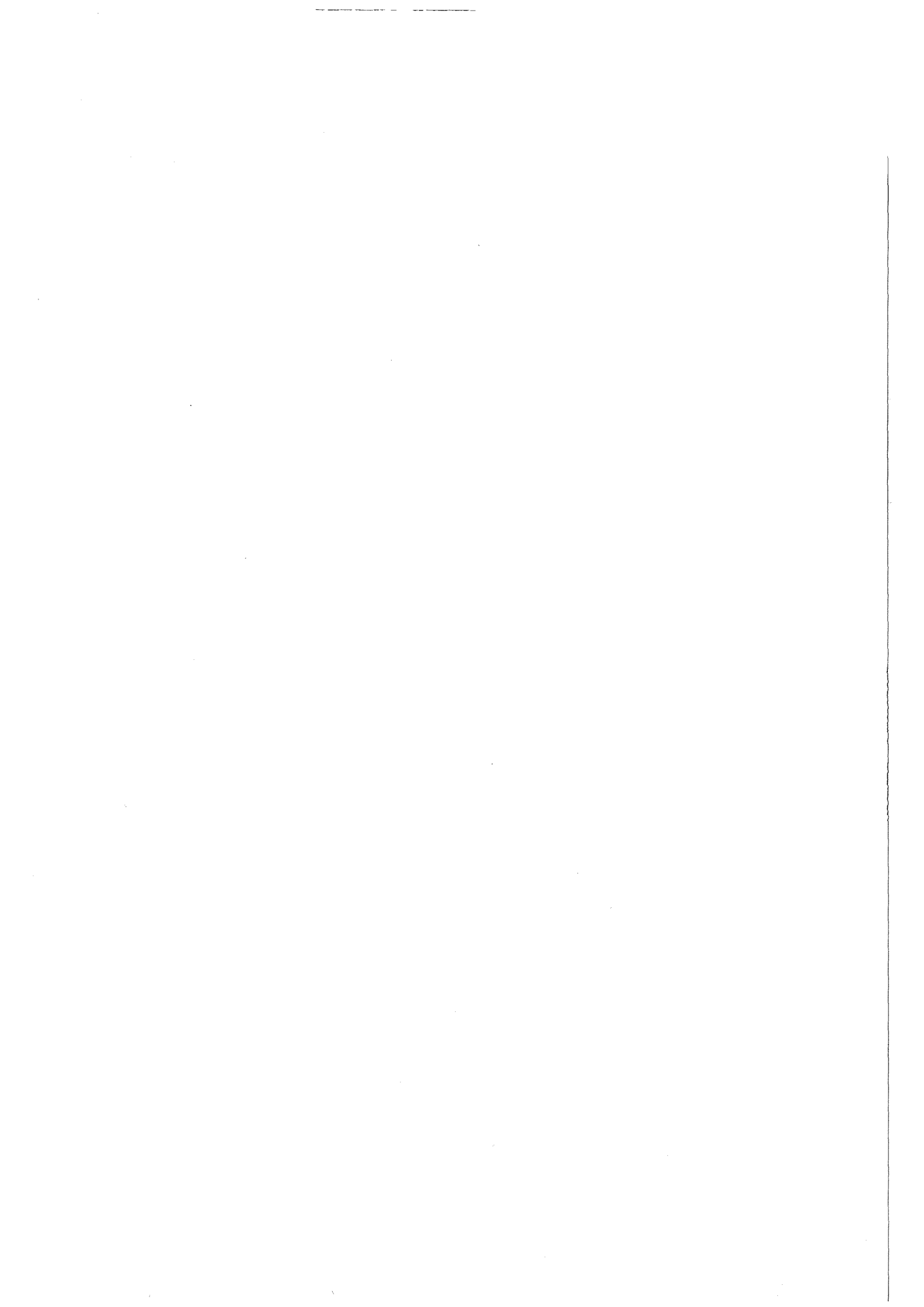
SURVEY DIRECTOR'S OBSERVATIONS





APPENDIX III

HOUSEHOLD ECONOMIC QUESTIONNAIRE



ARAB REPUBLIC OF EGYPT
Central Agency for Public Mobilization and Statistics

EGYPTIAN FERTILITY SURVEY
1980

Second Phase
Household Economic Questionnaire

This survey is being conducted in cooperation with the World Bank and the
World Fertility Survey sponsored by the International Statistical Institute

Central Agency for Public Mobilisation and Statistics
Population Studies and Research Centre

The Egyptian Fertility Survey 1980
Second Phase Survey
Household Economic Questionnaire

Identification Data																														
_____ Number of population aggregate				<table border="1" style="margin: 0 auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">1</td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">1</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2" style="text-align: center; font-size: 8px;">1</td></tr> </table>	1	1	1																							
1	1																													
1																														
_____ Number of housing unit		_____ Number of household		<table border="1" style="margin: 0 auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td colspan="5" style="text-align: center; font-size: 8px;">3</td></tr> </table> <table border="1" style="margin: 0 auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td colspan="6" style="text-align: center; font-size: 8px;">6</td></tr> </table> <table border="1" style="margin: 0 auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2" style="text-align: center; font-size: 8px;">10</td></tr> </table>						3											6								10	
3																														
6																														
10																														
_____ Governorate _____ Type of residence (urban/rural)				<table border="1" style="margin: 0 auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">0</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2" style="text-align: center; font-size: 8px;">11</td></tr> </table>	0	0	11																							
0	0																													
11																														
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 2px;">If urban, enter</td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 2px;">If rural, enter</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">_____ name of town</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">_____ name of district</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">_____ district</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">_____ name of village</td> </tr> </table>		If urban, enter	If rural, enter	_____ name of town	_____ name of district	_____ district	_____ name of village	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr><td colspan="3" style="text-align: center; font-size: 8px;">13</td></tr> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr><td colspan="2" style="text-align: center; font-size: 8px;">15</td></tr> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2" style="text-align: center; font-size: 8px;">16</td></tr> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2" style="text-align: center; font-size: 8px;">18</td></tr> </table>					13					15				16				18				
If urban, enter	If rural, enter																													
_____ name of town	_____ name of district																													
_____ district	_____ name of village																													
13																														
15																														
16																														
18																														
_____ Name of road/by-road _____ Name of sub-division _____ name of landlord																														
Visits by interviewer	First	Second	Third	<table border="1" style="margin: 0 auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: center; font-size: 8px;">20</td></tr> </table>		20																								
20																														
Name of interviewer																														
Date of visit (day/month/year)	--/--/198_	--/--/198_	--/--/198_	<table border="1" style="margin: 0 auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2" style="text-align: center; font-size: 8px;">21</td></tr> </table> <table border="1" style="margin: 0 auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2" style="text-align: center; font-size: 8px;">23</td></tr> </table>			21				23																			
21																														
23																														
Time interview started				<table border="1" style="margin: 0 auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2" style="text-align: center; font-size: 8px;">25</td></tr> </table>			25																							
25																														
Time interview completed																														
Duration of interview (minutes)				<table border="1" style="margin: 0 auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td colspan="3" style="text-align: center; font-size: 8px;">27</td></tr> </table>				27																						
27																														
Outcome of interview*				<table border="1" style="margin: 0 auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td colspan="3" style="text-align: center; font-size: 8px;">30</td></tr> </table> <table border="1" style="margin: 0 auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2" style="text-align: center; font-size: 8px;">31</td></tr> </table> <table border="1" style="margin: 0 auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2" style="text-align: center; font-size: 8px;">32</td></tr> </table>				30					31				32													
30																														
31																														
32																														
Next visit: <u>date</u> <u>time</u>	--/--/198_	--/--/198_	--/--/198_																											

*Interviewer: Enter one of these for "outcome of interview line": 1 - questionnaire fully completed, 2 - Alternative household in residence, 3 - no qualified individuals in residence, 4 - interview postponed, 5 - questionnaire partially filled, 6 - other (specify) _____.

_____ Total household members _____ Males _____ Females						<table style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">33</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">35</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>					33		35																					
33		35																																
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%; border: 1px solid black;">Statement</td> <td style="width: 15%; border: 1px solid black;">Field Checking</td> <td style="width: 15%; border: 1px solid black;">Interview repeated or questionnaire checked in household's residence</td> <td style="width: 15%; border: 1px solid black;">Office Checking</td> <td style="width: 15%; border: 1px solid black;">Notation</td> <td style="width: 15%; border: 1px solid black;">Mechanical Registration</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black;">Name</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black;">Date</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;">/ /198</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;">/ /198</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;">/ /198</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;">/ /198</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;">/ /198</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black;">Signature</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black;"></td> </tr> </table>						Statement	Field Checking	Interview repeated or questionnaire checked in household's residence	Office Checking	Notation	Mechanical Registration	Name						Date	/ /198	/ /198	/ /198	/ /198	/ /198	Signature						<table style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">37</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>			37	
Statement	Field Checking	Interview repeated or questionnaire checked in household's residence	Office Checking	Notation	Mechanical Registration																													
Name																																		
Date	/ /198	/ /198	/ /198	/ /198	/ /198																													
Signature																																		
37																																		

Section 1: Data of Household Members

<table border="1"> <tr><td>1</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>10</td></tr> </table>	1	2	1	3	6	10	<p>Identification Data</p> <hr/> <p>_____ Number of population aggregate</p> <p>_____ Number of housing unit _____ Number of household</p>
1	2						
1							
3							
6	10						

Members serial number in household	Name	Relationship	Husband and Wife's Line Number		Residency Data		Sex	Age	Educational Status		Employment		Qualified Persons	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
	Names of persons who usually live in the household	Relationship between household members	Line number of women interviewed in the first stage	Line number of husband of this woman	Does the person regularly live with the family? 1 yes 2 no	How long did the person regularly live in the household during 1979? (months)	Is the person a male or a female? 1 male 2 female	How old is the person? (years)	Can the person read and write? 1 yes 2 no	If yes, what is the highest degree (certificate) the person has obtained?	Has the person done any work, with or without pay, during 1979, even for a few days? 1 yes 2 no	If no, why not? Then investigate. But some people work for short periods of time. Has the person done any work? 1 yes 2 no	If 11 or 12 is yes, enter persons line number	Enter qualified husband's line number
11 12			13 14	15 16	17	18 19	20	21 22	23	24	25	26	27 28	29 30
1														
2														
3														
.														
.														
.														
.														
.														
30														

The following questions pertain to persons 6 years or older who currently live regularly or who lived regularly for at least one month in 1979 (excluding servants).

To make sure I have entered all members of the family who regularly reside here:

1. Are there any children or infants who have not been entered? Yes Each forgotten child has been listed in the table. No

2. Are there any other persons regularly living with you, such as other relatives or servants whose names have not been entered? Yes Each person not mentioned has been added. No

For any woman who has been interviewed in the first stage and her husband's line number has not been mentioned, investigate if she is married to any person added to Column (1). In this case, write the husband's line number in Col. (4) of wife's corresponding line.

If members in the family exceed 15, use an additional forward check (X) in the adjacent box and attach the two forms together.

Section 11: Employment

Interviewer: Ask the household head the following questions on each member of the family whose line number is written in Column 13 of Section 1. (In case there is no qualified person in Column 13, directly go to Section 111.)

Identification Data																	
_____ Number of population aggregate	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">1</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">1</td> </tr> </table>	2	1	1													
2	1																
1																	
____ Number of housing unit ____ Number of household	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">10</td> </tr> </table>					3								6			10
3																	
6			10														
201. Previous line number in household questionnaire Name of person _____	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">11</td> </tr> </table>			11													
11																	
202. What type of work has the person done most of the time during the past year? I mean, what was his main job? Interviewer: for students and housewives who work or have a job other than being students and housewives, state job. (Main job _____)	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">13</td> </tr> </table>			13													
13																	
203. In which economic activity, such as agriculture (farming), industry, commerce or services, etc. did the person work? [Interviewer: If the person is working in an establishment, state type of work and full name of such establishment.]	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">15</td> </tr> </table>			15													
15																	
204. During the last year, how many months did the person work in this job?	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">17</td> </tr> </table>			17													
17																	
205. If less than 12 months, why did the person work less than 12 months? (Reason) _____	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">19</td> </tr> </table>		19														
19																	
206. Average number of days per month worked in this job.	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">20</td> </tr> </table>			20													
20																	
207. Average number of hours per day worked in this job.	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">22</td> </tr> </table>			22													
22																	
208. Has the person done this work for others, for himself or for the family? <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">1</td></tr> </table> <p>↓</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> </table> </div> </div>	1	2	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">24</td> </tr> </table>		24												
1																	
2																	
24																	
209. What is the total cash amount earned by the person from salaries, wages, remunerations and allowances from his job? - salary (basic wage) _____ L.E. - remunerations, profits and incentives _____ L.E. - overtime pay _____ L.E. - allowances _____ L.E. <div style="text-align: right; margin-right: 50px;"> <table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px 10px;">Total _____ L.E.</td> </tr> </table> </div>	Total _____ L.E.	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="6" style="text-align: center;">25</td> </tr> </table>							25								
Total _____ L.E.																	
25																	
210. Interviewer: Circle appropriate box - See Household Questionnaire, Section 1, Column 8 <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">1</td></tr> </table> <p>respondent less than 15 years old (skip to 220)</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 20px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="text-align: center;">2</td></tr> </table> <p>respondent is 15 years old or more</p> <p>↓</p> </div> </div>	1	2	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">30</td> </tr> </table>		30												
1																	
2																	
30																	

211. Some people do other jobs besides their main job. Has the person done any other job besides his main job during the past year?	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no (skip to 218)	31
212. What was the type of other job? a. I mean, what was the other job he has done during the last year? b. In what economic activity has the person done this other job?	<input type="checkbox"/> 32
Interviewer: If the person worked in an establishment, state type of its work and full name.	<input type="checkbox"/> 34
213. How many months has the person worked on this other job during the last year?	<input type="checkbox"/> 36
214. Average number of days worked per month on this job.	<input type="checkbox"/> 38
215. Average number of hours worked per day on this job.	<input type="checkbox"/> 40
216. Has the person done this job for others, for himself or for the family?	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 for others <input type="checkbox"/> 2 for himself or family (skip to 218)	42
217. Total cash amount earned from this job during the past year. L.E.	<input type="checkbox"/> 43
218. Has the person earned any other (regular or additional) salaries or wages or remunerations and allowances from any other job he has done during the past year?	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no (skip to 220)	48
219. What was the total cash amount earned from these jobs? _____ L. E.	<input type="checkbox"/> 49
220. Has the person obtained in-kind benefits such as housing, meals or means of transportation, whether this free or at reduced prices, from any employer or job during the past year?	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no (skip to 223)	54
221. Type of such benefits obtained by the person.	<input type="checkbox"/>
222. Cost estimate of such benefits received during the past year. L.E. _____	<input type="checkbox"/> 55
223. Has the person done any work for others during the past month?	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no (skip to 228)	57
	<input type="checkbox"/>
	61

<p>224. Last month, what was the total hours worked by the person in all jobs he did for others? hours _____</p> <p>225. Total cash value of salaries, etc. received from these jobs last month? L.E. _____</p> <p>226. Interviewer: Compare incomes mentioned in 225 and 209. Divide income in 209 by the number of months worked in 204 and compare the average monthly income in 1979 with the income in 225. Circle the appropriate box. "The difference between the average monthly income in 1977 and the monthly income in 225 is not more than 10%."</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes skip to 228 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no</p> <p>227. Why is the difference between two incomes so great? Reason _____</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/><input type="checkbox"/><input type="checkbox"/> 62</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/><input type="checkbox"/><input type="checkbox"/><input type="checkbox"/><input type="checkbox"/> 65</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 70</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 71</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/><input type="checkbox"/> 72</p>
<p>228. Person's line number. Turn to the next qualified person if any; otherwise, turn to Section III.</p>	

Section III: Agricultural (Farm) Production

Interviewer: Information to be completed in this section represents the family's earnings in cash and in kind from the agricultural sector during the past year (that is during the agricultural year 1978-1979).

Identification Data																											
_____ Number of population aggregate	<table style="margin: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">3</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;">1</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">1</td> </tr> </table>	3	1	1																							
3	1																										
1																											
_____ Number of housing unit _____ Number of household	<table style="margin: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="6" style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="6" style="text-align: right; padding: 2px;">10</td> </tr> </table>					3										6						10					
3																											
6																											
10																											
301. Do you or any member of your household who lives with you own any farm land? <input style="width: 20px; height: 15px;" type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input style="width: 20px; height: 15px;" type="checkbox"/> 2 no (skip to 309)	<input style="width: 20px; height: 15px;" type="checkbox"/> 11																										
302. How many feddans and qerats are owned by all the members of the family? feddans _____ qerats _____	<table style="margin: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="6" style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">12</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="6" style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">15</td> </tr> </table>							12												15							
12																											
15																											
303. Estimated cash value of owned farm land	<table style="margin: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="8" style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">17</td> </tr> </table>									17																	
17																											
304. Was all or part of this land leased to others during the past agricultural year? <input style="width: 20px; height: 15px;" type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input style="width: 20px; height: 15px;" type="checkbox"/> 2 no (skip to 307)	<input style="width: 20px; height: 15px;" type="checkbox"/> 23																										
305. How many feddans or qerats were leased during the past agricultural year? qerats _____ feddans _____	<table style="margin: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="6" style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">24</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="6" style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">27</td> </tr> </table>							24												27							
24																											
27																											
306. Total cash rent obtained for this land	<table style="margin: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="6" style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">29</td> </tr> </table>							29																			
29																											
307. Has the family obtained rent in-kind during past agricultural year? <input style="width: 20px; height: 15px;" type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input style="width: 20px; height: 15px;" type="checkbox"/> 2 no skip to 309)	<input style="width: 20px; height: 15px;" type="checkbox"/> 34																										
308. Estimated cash value of rent in-kind L.E. _____	<table style="margin: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="6" style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">35</td> </tr> </table>							35																			
35																											
309. Have you or any member of your family rented farm land from others during the past agricultural year? <input style="width: 20px; height: 15px;" type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input style="width: 20px; height: 15px;" type="checkbox"/> 2 no (skip to 312)	<input style="width: 20px; height: 15px;" type="checkbox"/> 39																										
310. Total area rented-in qerats _____ feddans _____	<table style="margin: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">40</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">43</td> </tr> </table>					40								43													
40																											
43																											
311. Value of total cash or in-kind rent paid L.E. _____	<table style="margin: auto; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="8" style="text-align: center; padding: 2px;">45</td> </tr> </table>									45																	
45																											

312. Interviewer: Circle appropriate box

1
↓

answer is yes in
301 or 309

2

answer is no in
301 or 309 (skip to
322)

50

313. Have you or any member of your household cultivated land in past agricultural year for your own or in crop-sharing with others?

1
↓

yes

2

no (skip to 322)

51

314. Total area cultivated during past agricultural year.
qerats _____ feddans _____

52

55

315. Did you hire any labor for cultivation on this land

1
↓

yes

2

no (skip to 317)

57

316. Total amount paid to laborers L.E. _____

58

317. What were the crops cultivated by the family during the past agricultural year? Include crops cultivated in-between-trees of fruit gardens; start with crops cultivated in largest areas.

Crop

63

64

65

66

67

68

Identification Data																		
_____ Number of population aggregate																		
_____ Number of housing unit		_____ Number of household																
(Interviewer: ask 318 through 321 for each crop in the table)																		
C R O P	318 What was the area cultivated by the family with this crop during the past agricultural year?	319 Have you sold any of this crop? If yes, what was the cash value received?	320 How much do you estimate is the value of this crop? (does not include rent, land taxes and labor wages)	321 Has the family consumed or kept any of the yield of this crop for own consumption? If yes, estimate cash value of this portion														
				<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td>3</td><td>2</td></tr> </table> <p>1</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>3</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>6</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td></tr> </table> <p>10</p> </div> </div>	3	2												
3	2																	
				<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>11</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>14</p> </div> </div>														
				<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td></tr> </table> <p>16</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>17</p> </div> </div>														
				<table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>22</p>														
				<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td></tr> </table> <p>27</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>28</p> </div> </div>														
				<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>32</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>35</p> </div> </div>														
				<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td></tr> </table> <p>37</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>38</p> </div> </div>														
				<table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>43</p>														
				<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td></tr> </table> <p>48</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>49</p> </div> </div>														
				<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>53</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>56</p> </div> </div>														
				<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td></tr> </table> <p>58</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>59</p> </div> </div>														
				<table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>64</p>														
				<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td></tr> </table> <p>69</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>70</p> </div> </div>														

Identification Data			
_____ Number of population aggregate			
_____ Number of housing unit		_____ Number of household	
(Interviewer: ask 318 through 321 for each crop in the table)			
C R O P	318 What was the area cultivated by the family with this crop during the past agricultural year?	319 Have you sold any of this crop? If yes, what was the cash value received?	320 How much do you estimate is the value of this crop? (does not include rent, land taxes and labor wages)

3	3
1	

3			

6							10

11				14			

16		17					

22							

27		28					

32				35			

37		38					

43							

48		49					

53				56			

58		59					

64							

69		70					

Identification Data			
_____	Number of population aggregate		
_____	Number of housing unit	_____	
	Number of household		
<p>322. Do you or any member of your family own, share in, or contribute to any of the following projects:</p> <p>a. gardens <input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no</p> <p>b. sale or rental of cattle/animals to others <input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no</p> <p>c. production and sale of milk and other dairy products <input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no</p> <p>d. honey production <input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no</p> <p>e. production of chickens/poultry/eggs <input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no</p> <p>f. any other farm products <input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no</p>			
<p>Interviewer: Ask 323-325 for each "yes" answer in 322. If all questions answers are "no", go to Section IV.</p>			
Name of Product	323 Has any member of your family earned income from this activity? If yes, cash value obtained.	324 How much do you estimate is total cost of production?	325 Has the family consumed or kept any of the production for own consumption? If yes, estimated cash value of this portion.
Fruits	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no ↓ L.E. _____	L.E. _____	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no ↓ L.E. _____
Sale or rental of cattle/riding animals	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no ↓ L.E. _____	L.E. _____	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no ↓ L.E. _____
Milk and dairy products	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no ↓ L.E. _____	L.E. _____	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no ↓ L.E. _____

<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
1	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	
10	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
11	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
12	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
13	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
14	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
15	
<input type="checkbox"/>	
16	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
17	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
18	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
23	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
28	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
29	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
33	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
34	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
39	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
44	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
45	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
49	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
50	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
55	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
60	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
61	

Identification Data															
_____ Number of population aggregate															
_____ Number of housing unit		_____ Number of household													
	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;">3</td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;">5</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">1</td></tr> </table>	3	5	1											
3	5														
1															
	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;">3</td></tr> </table>				3										
3															
	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td colspan="5" style="text-align: center;">6</td></tr> </table>						6					<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td></tr> <tr><td colspan="1" style="text-align: center;">10</td></tr> </table>		10	
6															
10															
Name of Product	323 Has any member of your family earned income from this activity? If yes, cash value obtained.	324 How much do you estimate is total cost of production?	325 Has the family consumed or kept any of the production for own consumption? If yes, estimated cash value of this portion.												
Honey	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no ↓ L.E. _____	L.E. _____	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no ↓ L.E. _____												
Chicken/Poultry/Eggs	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no ↓ L.E. _____	L.E. _____	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no ↓ L.E. _____												
Other farm products	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no ↓ L.E. _____	L.E. _____	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no ↓ L.E. _____												

11	12				
17					
22	23				
27	28				
33					
38	39				
43	44				
49					
54	55				

Section IV: Other Sources of Income

Identification Data

_____ Number of population aggregate

____ Number of housing unit ____ Number of household

4	1
---	---

1

--	--	--	--

3

--	--	--	--	--	--

6

--	--

10

Interviewer: Read the following instruction: "Now I would like to speak with you about other sources of income which the family might have earned during the past year, other than working for others and from farming".

401. Does any member of the family own any real estate (apartment buildings, houses, warehouses, etc.) which were rented to others during the past year?

1 yes 2 no
(skip to 404)

--

11

402. How much was the total cash rent collected from these during last year? L.E. _____

--	--	--	--	--	--

12

403. And how much was the total cost for the year for maintenance and management of property, real estate taxes and similar costs? L.E. _____

--	--	--	--	--	--

17

404. Do you or any member of the family own or share in a project owned by the family?

1 yes 2 no
(skip to 411)

--

22

405	What is the trade-name of this project owned or shared by any member of your family?	406	What is the type of economic activity of this project?	407		408	Do you hire anybody other than family members in this project? If yes, how many?	409	Total cash earnings from this project last year (L.E.)	410	Total cost of this project last year (L.E.)
				Name	Number						

--	--	--

23 25 27

--	--	--

29 31 33

--	--	--	--

35 36

--	--	--	--	--	--

39

--	--	--	--	--	--

44

					<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 49 51 53		
					<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 55 57 59		
					<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 61 62		
					<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 65		
					<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 70		
Identification Data							
_____ Number of population aggregate							
_____ Number of housing unit _____ Number of household							
411. Have you or any member of your family done any other work for yourself during the past year?							
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no (skip to 416)							
412 Who are the family members who contributed work? Interviewer: write the person's name.	413 Person's line number in the household questionnaire.	414 What was the total cash earning for the work done by the person during the past year?	415 How much cash did the person entail for doing this work (such as operating materials and transportation) during the past year?				
				<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 12 14			
				<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 18			
				<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 22 24			
				<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 28			
				<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 32 34			
				<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 38			
				<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 42 44			
				<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 48			
416. Has any member of your family earned any interest or dividends for saving money in the post office or banks or for owning shares and stocks, etc., during the past year?							
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no (skip to 418)							
					<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 61 62		
					<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 65		
					<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 70		
Identification Data							
_____ Number of population aggregate							
_____ Number of housing unit _____ Number of household							
411. Have you or any member of your family done any other work for yourself during the past year?							
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no (skip to 416)							
412 Who are the family members who contributed work? Interviewer: write the person's name.	413 Person's line number in the household questionnaire.	414 What was the total cash earning for the work done by the person during the past year?	415 How much cash did the person entail for doing this work (such as operating materials and transportation) during the past year?				
				<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 12 14			
				<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 18			
				<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 22 24			
				<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 28			
				<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 32 34			
				<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 38			
				<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 42 44			
				<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 48			
416. Has any member of your family earned any interest or dividends for saving money in the post office or banks or for owning shares and stocks, etc., during the past year?							
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no (skip to 418)							

417. What was the net interest and dividends for each source during the past year?

Source	Amount (L. E.)

<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
53	55
<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
59	61
<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
65	67
<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
71	73

Identification Data

_____ Number of population aggregate

_____ Number of housing unit _____ Number of household

<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
4	3
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
1	
<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	
3	
<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
6	10

418. Has any member of your family obtained any income from any other sources such as remittances or pensions from within or outside the Republic during the past year? "Do not include earnings from the sale of property."

1 yes 2 no (skip to 420)

<input type="text"/>
11

419. What were the sources of this income and amounts from each source for the past year?

Source	Amount (L.E.)

<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
12	14
<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
18	20
<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
24	26
<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
30	32

420. Is there any other income (not mentioned above) which was earned by you or a member of your family last year?

1 yes 2 no (skip to 422)

<input type="text"/>
36

421. What were the sources and amounts obtained?

Source	Amount (L.E.)
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
37	39
<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
43	45
<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
49	51
<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
55	57

422. How much do you estimate the family spending per month? (L.E.).	<table border="1"><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td colspan="5">61</td></tr></table>						61				
61											

Section V: Education

Interviewer: Write the name of each person who is between 5 and 25 years old, in the first column of the table and person's line number in 501, then ask 502 for each person in the table using the following introduction: "I would like to ask you some questions about your children's education."

Identification Data

_____ Number of population aggregate

_____ Number of housing unit _____ Number of household

5	1
1	
3	
6	10

11	13	14
16	17	18
21		
25	27	28
30	31	32
35		
39	41	42
44	45	46
49		
53	55	56
58	59	60
63		

N A M E	501 Person's line number	502 Has the person attended school?	503 Number of school years spent in school	504 Was the person enrolled in school in the school year 1979- 80?	505 If yes, what level?	506 Total school tuition for the person for school year 1979-1980	507 Other costs in- curred for education for this child for this school year
		1 → yes 2 ↓ no	(years)	1 → yes 2 ↓ no	level	L.E.	L.E.
		1 → yes 2 ↓ no	(years)	1 → yes 2 ↓ no	level	L.E.	L.E.
		1 → yes 2 ↓ no	(years)	1 → yes 2 ↓ no	level	L.E.	L.E.
		1 → yes 2 ↓ no	(years)	1 → yes 2 ↓ no	level	L.E.	L.E.

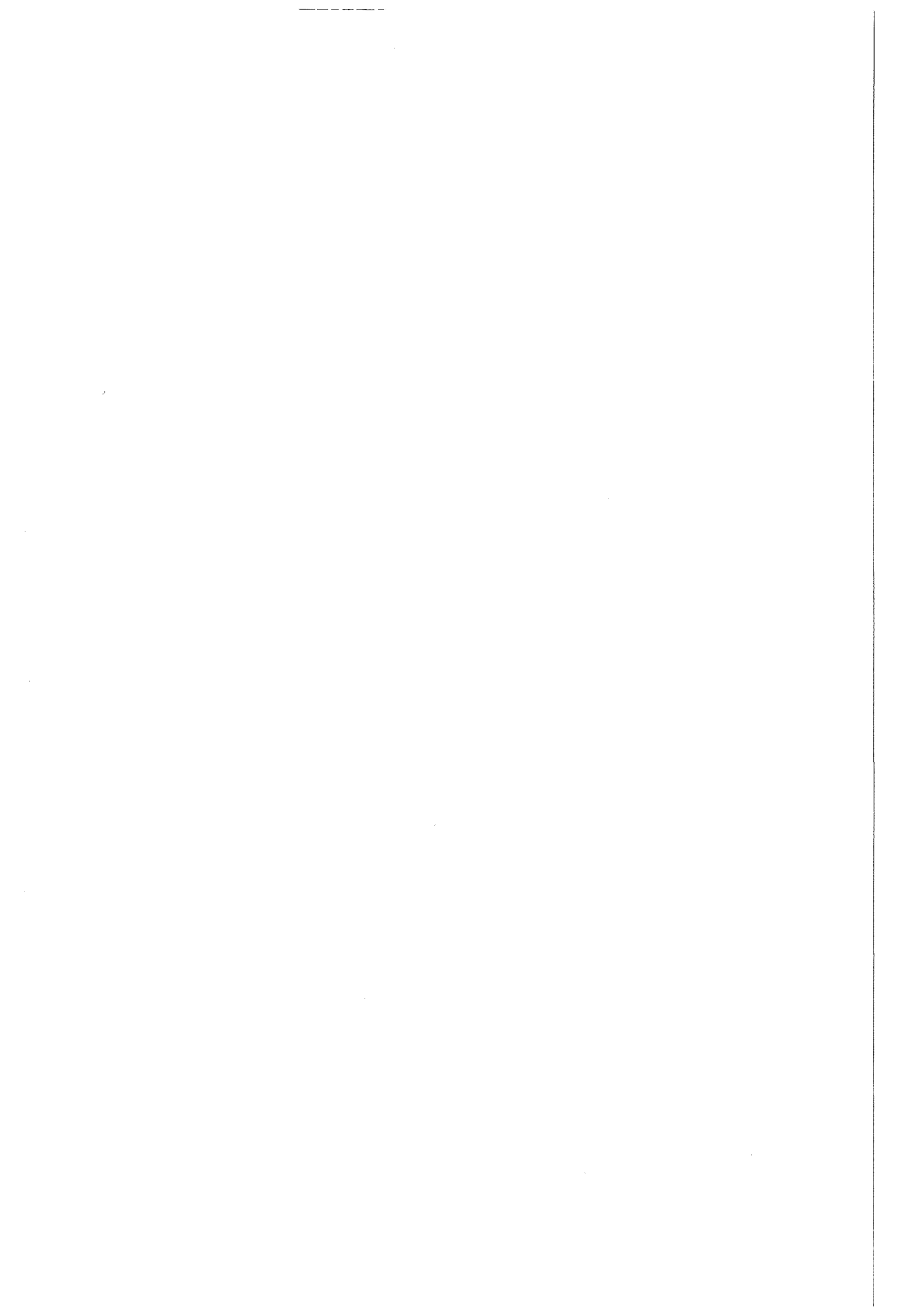
Identification Data							
		_____ Number of population aggregate					
		_____ Number of housing unit		_____ Number of household			
N A M E	501 Person's line number	502 Has the person attended school?	503 Number of school years spent in school	504 Was the person enrolled in school in the school year?	505 If yes, what level?	506 Total school tuition for the person for school year 1979-1980	507 Other costs in- curred for education for this child for this school year
		1 → yes 2 ↓ no	(years)	1 → yes 2 ↓ no	level	L.E.	L.E.
		1 → yes 2 ↓ no	(years)	1 → yes 2 ↓ no	level	L.E.	L.E.
		1 → yes 2 ↓ no	(years)	1 → yes 2 ↓ no	level	L.E.	L.E.
		1 → yes 2 ↓ no	(years)	1 → yes 2 ↓ no	level	L.E.	L.E.
		1 → yes 2 ↓ no	(years)	1 → yes 2 ↓ no	level	L.E.	L.E.

5	2
1	
3	
6	10

11	13	14
16	17	18
21		
25	27	28
30	31	32
35		
39	41	42
44	45	46
49		
53	55	56
58	59	60
63		

Section VI: Residence																	
Identification Data																	
_____ Number of population aggregate	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">6</td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px; text-align: center;">1</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">1</td> </tr> </table>	6	1	1													
6	1																
1																	
_____ Number of housing unit	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;">3</td> </tr> </table>					3											
3																	
_____ Number of household	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="7" style="text-align: center;">6</td> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> </tr> </table>									6							10
6							10										
601. In what type of residence do you live?																	
<table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 1 room</td> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 2 apartment</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 3 house</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 4 villa</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 5 country house</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 6 other: specify _____</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 room	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 apartment	<input type="checkbox"/> 3 house	<input type="checkbox"/> 4 villa	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 country house	<input type="checkbox"/> 6 other: specify _____	<input type="checkbox"/> 11										
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 room	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 apartment																
<input type="checkbox"/> 3 house	<input type="checkbox"/> 4 villa																
<input type="checkbox"/> 5 country house	<input type="checkbox"/> 6 other: specify _____																
602. Is this residence																	
<table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 1 owned</td> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 2 rented</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 3 offered by the employer or the government as rent-free in-kind benefit</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 4 offered by the employer or the government as an in-kind benefit for token rent</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 5 other: specify _____</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 owned	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 rented	<input type="checkbox"/> 3 offered by the employer or the government as rent-free in-kind benefit		<input type="checkbox"/> 4 offered by the employer or the government as an in-kind benefit for token rent		<input type="checkbox"/> 5 other: specify _____		<input type="checkbox"/> 12								
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 owned	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 rented																
<input type="checkbox"/> 3 offered by the employer or the government as rent-free in-kind benefit																	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4 offered by the employer or the government as an in-kind benefit for token rent																	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5 other: specify _____																	
603. How many rooms of the residence are devoted for the family use? _____ rooms																	
	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">13</td> </tr> </table>			13													
13																	
604. What is the source of drinking water?																	
<table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 1 faucet in residence</td> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 2 faucet outside the residence (inside the building)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 3 public faucet</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 4 pump inside the house</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 5 pump outside the building</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 6 well</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 7 the Nile or a canal</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 8 other: specify _____</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 faucet in residence	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 faucet outside the residence (inside the building)	<input type="checkbox"/> 3 public faucet	<input type="checkbox"/> 4 pump inside the house	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 pump outside the building	<input type="checkbox"/> 6 well	<input type="checkbox"/> 7 the Nile or a canal	<input type="checkbox"/> 8 other: specify _____	<input type="checkbox"/> 15								
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 faucet in residence	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 faucet outside the residence (inside the building)																
<input type="checkbox"/> 3 public faucet	<input type="checkbox"/> 4 pump inside the house																
<input type="checkbox"/> 5 pump outside the building	<input type="checkbox"/> 6 well																
<input type="checkbox"/> 7 the Nile or a canal	<input type="checkbox"/> 8 other: specify _____																
605. What is the type of toilet in the residence?																	
<table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 1 toilet with flush for family's exclusive use</td> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 3 toilet without flush exclusive for the family</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 2 common toilet with flush</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 5 public toilet</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 4 common toilet without flush</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 7 other: specify _____</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/> 6 no toilet</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 toilet with flush for family's exclusive use	<input type="checkbox"/> 3 toilet without flush exclusive for the family	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 common toilet with flush	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 public toilet	<input type="checkbox"/> 4 common toilet without flush	<input type="checkbox"/> 7 other: specify _____	<input type="checkbox"/> 6 no toilet		<input type="checkbox"/> 16								
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 toilet with flush for family's exclusive use	<input type="checkbox"/> 3 toilet without flush exclusive for the family																
<input type="checkbox"/> 2 common toilet with flush	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 public toilet																
<input type="checkbox"/> 4 common toilet without flush	<input type="checkbox"/> 7 other: specify _____																
<input type="checkbox"/> 6 no toilet																	

606. Is there electricity in the residence?	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	no	<input type="checkbox"/>			
					17			
607. In the residence, is there a:								
radio	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	no	<input type="checkbox"/>			
					18			
television	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	no	<input type="checkbox"/>			
					19			
gas stove	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	no	<input type="checkbox"/>			
					20			
bicycle	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	no	<input type="checkbox"/>			
					21			
water heater	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	no	<input type="checkbox"/>			
					22			
motorcycle	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	no	<input type="checkbox"/>			
					23			
telephone	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	no	<input type="checkbox"/>			
					24			
private car	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	no	<input type="checkbox"/>			
					25			
sewing machine	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	no	<input type="checkbox"/>			
					26			
refrigerator (electric or gas)	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	no	<input type="checkbox"/>			
					27			
608. Interviewer: write the line number of the person who furnished most of the information.					<input type="checkbox"/>			
					28			
Interviewer's Remarks								
(This section to be completed after the interview is concluded.)								
Degree of cooperation								
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	poor	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	average	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	good	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	very good	<input type="checkbox"/>
								30
Comments of interviewer on:								
Respondent:								
Certain questions:								
Other aspects:								
Name of interviewer:						Date: / /1980		
Remarks: general checking								
Remarks: field checking								
Remarks: office checking								



APPENDIX IV

INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE FOR HUSBANDS

ARAB REPUBLIC OF EGYPT
Central Agency for Public Mobilization and Statistics

EGYPTIAN FERTILITY SURVEY
1980

Second Phase
Individual Questionnaire for Husbands

This survey is being conducted in cooperation with the World Bank and the World Fertility Survey sponsored by the International Statistical Institute.

Central Agency for Public Mobilisation and Statistics
Population Studies and Research Centre

The Egyptian Fertility Survey 1980
Second Phase Survey
Individual Questionnaire for Husbands

Identification Data				<table border="1" style="width: 40px; height: 20px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 15px; height: 15px;">1</td><td style="width: 15px; height: 15px;">1</td></tr> </table> 1	1	1			
1	1								
_____ Number of population aggregate				<table border="1" style="width: 40px; height: 15px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 10px; height: 10px;"></td></tr> </table> 3					
_____ Number of housing unit		_____ Number of household		<table border="1" style="width: 60px; height: 15px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 10px; height: 10px;"></td></tr> </table> 6 10					
_____ Number of husband's line		_____ Number of wife's line		<table border="1" style="width: 60px; height: 15px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td></tr> </table> 11 13					
_____ Governorate		_____ Type of residential region (urban/rural)		<table border="1" style="width: 40px; height: 15px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td></tr> </table> 15 17					
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">If urban _____ town</td> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">If rural _____ district</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">_____ district</td> <td style="text-align: center;">_____ village</td> </tr> </table>		If urban _____ town	If rural _____ district	_____ district	_____ village	<table border="1" style="width: 40px; height: 15px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td></tr> </table> 18			
If urban _____ town	If rural _____ district								
_____ district	_____ village								
Name of road/by-road				<table border="1" style="width: 40px; height: 15px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td></tr> </table> 20					
Name of land road/number of sub-division									
Visits by Interviewer	First Visit	Second Visit	Third visit	<table border="1" style="width: 20px; height: 15px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 10px; height: 10px;"></td></tr> </table> 22					
Name of interviewer				<table border="1" style="width: 40px; height: 15px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td></tr> </table> 23					
Date of visit (day/month/year)	--/--/198_	--/--/198_	--/--/198_	<table border="1" style="width: 60px; height: 15px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td></tr> </table> 25 27					
Time interview began									
Time interview completed									
Duration of interview (minutes)				<table border="1" style="width: 40px; height: 15px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 10px; height: 10px;"></td></tr> </table> 29					
Outcome of interview*				<table border="1" style="width: 60px; height: 15px; margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td><td style="width: 15px; height: 10px;"></td></tr> </table> 32 33 34					
Next visit: <small>date</small> <small>time</small>	--/--/198_	--/--/198_	--/--/198_						
*Interviewer: Enter one of the following symbols in the outcome of interview line:									

- 1 - Questionnaire fully completed
- 2 - Husband absent
- 3 - Interview postponed
- 4 - Questionnaire partially filled
- 5 - Other (specify) _____

Statement	Field Checking	Interview repeated or questionnaire checked in household's residence	Office Checking	Notation	Mechanical Registration
Name Date Signature					

This survey is being conducted in cooperation with the World Bank and the World Fertility Survey sponsored by the International Statistical Institute.

Section I: Husband's Background

Name of Husband
Name of Wife
Place of Interview

101. Have you always resided in _____?
(Name of town or village mentioned in place of
Interview)

35

yes no

102. What, in your opinion, was the type of this place when you were residing up to 12 years?
103. What was the type of place you resided in until you were 12 years old?

36

1 city 2 town 3 village

104. In which month and year were you born?
____ month 19__ year

37 39

105. How old are you now? (Years)
(Interviewer: Investigate and correct any discrepancy)

41

106. Have you ever attended school?

43

1 yes 2 no (skip to 113)

107. Have you obtained any academic degree (certificate)

44

1 yes 2 no (skip to 111)

108. What is the highest certificate you have obtained?

45

1 primary 2 preparatory 3 secondary
 4 above intermediate 5 university or equivalent

109. Have you re-attended school in later stages after obtaining this certificate?

46

1 yes 2 no (skip to 111)

110. What is that stage? and what was the highest grade you attained?
____ stage highest grade ____

47 48

111. What is the total number of years you successfully completed in all stages of your education?
____ years

49

112. Interviewer: Circle the appropriate box (see 111)

51

1 six or less school years 2 more than six school years
(skip to 115)

113. Can you read? A newspaper or a magazine for example?		<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 no	52	
↓			
114. Can you write? a letter for example?		<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 no	53	
115. What is your religion?		<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 Moslem	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 Christian	<input type="checkbox"/> 3 Other	54

Section 11: Marriage and Children

Allow me now to ask you some questions about your marital life.

Identification Data																			
_____ Number of population aggregate	<table border="1"><tr><td>2</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">1</td></tr></table>	2	1	1															
2	1																		
1																			
____ Number of housing unit ____ Number of household	<table border="1"><tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr><tr><td colspan="3">3</td></tr></table>				3														
3																			
____ Number of husband's line ____ Number of wife's line	<table border="1"><tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr><tr><td colspan="6">6</td></tr><tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td><td colspan="3">10</td></tr></table>							6									10		
6																			
			10																
201. How many times did you marry?	<table border="1"><tr><td> </td></tr><tr><td>15</td></tr></table>		15																
15																			
202. Interviewer: Circle appropriate box.	<table border="1"><tr><td> </td></tr><tr><td>16</td></tr></table>		16																
16																			
1 married once 2 married more than once (skip to 205)																			
203. In what month and year did the marriage take place?																			
____ month 19 ____ year <input type="checkbox"/> do not know (skip to 211)	<table border="1"><tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">17</td><td colspan="2">19</td></tr></table>					17		19											
17		19																	
204. How old were you when the marriage took place?																			
____ Age (skip to 211)	<table border="1"><tr><td> </td><td> </td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">21</td></tr></table>			21															
21																			

Marriage History for Men Married More Than Once						
Identification Data						
		_____ Number of population aggregate				
_____ Number of housing unit					_____ Number of household	
_____ Number of husband's line					_____ Number of wife's line	
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <input type="text" value="2"/> <input type="text" value="2"/> 1 </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <input type="text" value="3"/> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <input type="text" value="6"/> <input type="text" value="10"/> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <input type="text" value="11"/> <input type="text" value="13"/> </div> </div>						
Order of Marriages	205. In what month and year did you start living with your wife? If he does not know, ask age when started living with wife.	206. Are you still married to her?	207. If no, how did the marriage end?	208. In what month or year did she die or you ceased to live together? If doesn't know, then ask how many years they had lived together.	209. How many sons and daughters have you had from this marriage? (live births)	
1	_____ month	<input type="text" value="1"/> yes	<input type="text" value="1"/> death	_____ month	_____ males	<input type="text" value="15"/> <input type="text" value="17"/> <input type="text" value="19"/>
	19 _____ year	<input type="text" value="2"/> no →	<input type="text" value="2"/> divorce	19 _____ year	_____ females	<input type="text" value="20"/> <input type="text" value="21"/> <input type="text" value="23"/>
	_____ Age (in years)			_____ years		<input type="text" value="25"/> <input type="text" value="27"/>
2	_____ month	<input type="text" value="1"/> yes	<input type="text" value="1"/> death	_____ month	_____ males	<input type="text" value="29"/> <input type="text" value="31"/> <input type="text" value="33"/>
	19 _____ year	<input type="text" value="2"/> no →	<input type="text" value="2"/> divorce	19 _____ year	_____ females	<input type="text" value="34"/> <input type="text" value="35"/> <input type="text" value="37"/>
	_____ Age (in years)			_____ years		<input type="text" value="39"/> <input type="text" value="41"/>

Marriage History for Men Married More Than Once (Cont.)

Identification Data

_____ Number of population aggregate

_____ Number of housing unit _____ Number of household

_____ Number of husband's line _____ Number of wife's line

Order of Marriages	205. In what month and year did you start living with your wife? If he does not know, ask age when started living with wife.	206. Are you still married to her?	207. If no, how did the marriage end?	208. In what month or year did she die or you ceased to live together? If doesn't know, then ask how many years they had lived together.	209. How many sons and daughters have you had from this marriage? (live births)
3	_____ month 19 _____ year _____ Age (in years)	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 no →	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 death <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 divorce	_____ month 19 _____ year _____ years	_____ males _____ females
4	_____ month 19 _____ year _____ Age (in years)	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 no →	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 death <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 divorce	_____ month 19 _____ year _____ years	_____ males _____ females

2	3				
1					
3					
6					10
11					13

Order of Marriages	205. In what month and year did you start living with your wife? If he does not know, ask age when started living with wife.	206. Are you still married to her?	207. If no, how did the marriage end?	208. In what month or year did she die or you ceased to live together? If doesn't know, then ask how many years they had lived together.	209. How many sons and daughters have you had from this marriage? (live births)
5	_____ month 19 _____ year Age (in years) _____	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no →	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 death <input type="checkbox"/> 2 divorce	_____ month 19 _____ year _____ years	_____ males _____ females
					<input type="checkbox"/> 43 <input type="checkbox"/> 45 <input type="checkbox"/> 47 <input type="checkbox"/> 48 <input type="checkbox"/> 49 <input type="checkbox"/> 51 <input type="checkbox"/> 53 <input type="checkbox"/> 55
6	_____ month 19 _____ year Age (in years) _____	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no →	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 death <input type="checkbox"/> 2 divorce	_____ month 19 _____ year _____ years	_____ males _____ females
					<input type="checkbox"/> 57 <input type="checkbox"/> 59 <input type="checkbox"/> 61 <input type="checkbox"/> 62 <input type="checkbox"/> 63 <input type="checkbox"/> 65 <input type="checkbox"/> 67 <input type="checkbox"/> 69
210. Married more than one wife. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no					
					<input type="checkbox"/> 71

I would like to ask you some other questions about your children (sons and daughters) from your (present) wife:

Section Identification

_____ Number of population aggregate
____ Number of housing unit ____ Number of household
____ Number of husband's line ____ Number of wife's line

2	4
1	
3	
6	10
11	13

211. Do you have any sons living with you?
 1 yes 2 no (skip to 213)

15

212. How Many?

16

213. Do you have any sons not living with you?
 1 yes 2 no (skip to 215)

18

214. How many?

19

215. Do you have any daughters living with you?
 1 yes 2 no (skip to 217)

21

216. How Many?

22

217. Do you have any daughters not living with you?
 1 yes 2 no (skip to 219)

24

218. How Many?

25

219. Has your wife ever had a son or daughter, who later died, even if he or she lived for a short while?

27

1 yes 2 no (skip to 222)

220. Number of sons that died.
221. Number of daughters that died.
Interviewer: Total number of children that died

28

29

30

222. Interviewer: Add answers to questions 212, 214, 216, 218, 220 and 221. Enter the sum here.

32

Ask the total number of children born from the present wife.

Is this correct?

 1 yes 2 no

-- Investigate thoroughly or correct answers as necessary.

-- Turn to 225 if interviewed has had one child or more.

-- Skip to 225 if interviewed has had no children.

223. In which month and year was your last child born?

_____ month 19____ year do not know

34
36

224. How many years ago was your last child born?

225. Is your wife currently pregnant?

 1 yes 2 no (skip to 301) 3 don't know (skip to 301)
38

226. Do you prefer the baby to be a boy or girl?

 1 boy 2 girl 3 no preference
_____ other (specify)
39

Section III: Knowledge and Use of Contraceptives

Identification Data

_____ Number of population aggregate

____ Number of housing unit ____ Number of household

____ Number of husband's line ____ Number of wife's line

3	1
1	

3		

6					

10	

11	

13	

15

16	

18	

19	

20	

21	

301. Now I would like to talk to you about a different subject. As you may know, there are different methods and devices that enable a married couple to delay the next pregnancy or to prevent pregnancy. They are known as family planning methods. Have you known or heard of any of these methods or devices?

1 yes 2 no (skip to instructions preceding 304)

302. What are the devices that you know? _____

Interviewer: Enter the total no. and then move to circle the box (or boxes) in column 1 in front of the mentioned device(s). For each device circled, ask:

303. Has your wife ever used (name of device)? (In mentioning the device refer to it as the respondent did in 302. Then ask questions 304-311, in order, looking over the devices circled in column 1 and use the introduction: "There are some other devices you have not mentioned and I would like to know if you have heard of them:

Col. 1 from 302	For men who answered "no" to "301", introduce 304 by saying "only to be sure, let me describe to you some of the devices to see if you have ever heard of them.	Col. 2 has heard of	Col. 3 has used
The pill	<p>304 One of the methods which enables a woman to delay or prevent pregnancy is to take a pill every day - have you heard of this method? (Circle answer in Col. 2). If no go to the next method not circled. If yes, ask has your wife ever used this method? (Circle answer in Col. 3)</p>	<p>1 - yes 2 - no</p>	<p>1 - yes 2 - no</p>
The loop and other intra-uterine devices	<p>305 A woman can--by the help of a doctor or nurse--insert a loop or a ring of plastic or metal inside the uterus and leave it there. Have you heard of this method? (Circle answer in Col. 2). If no go to the next method not circled. If yes, ask has your wife ever used this method? (Circle answer in Col. 3)</p>	<p>1 - yes 2 - no</p>	<p>1 - yes 2 - no</p>

Col. 1 from 302		Col. 2 has heard of	Col. 3 has used of	
Other scientific methods used by women	306 A woman can also use other methods to prevent pregnancy such as a uterine prophylactic, a sponge in the vagina, effervescent tablets, ointments or creams. Have you ever heard of these methods? If yes, has your wife ever used any of these methods?	1 - yes 2 - no	1 - yes 2 - no	<input type="checkbox"/> 22 <input type="checkbox"/> 23
Douche	307 Some women wash themselves from inside with water or some other liquid immediately after intercourse. Have you heard of this method? If yes, has your wife ever used it?	1 - yes 2 - no	1 - yes 2 - no	<input type="checkbox"/> 24 <input type="checkbox"/> 25
Men's Prophylactic (Condom)	308 Some men use the prophylactic (known as the French letter) during sexual intercourse, so that their wives may not conceive. Have you ever heard of this method? If yes, have you ever used this method so that your wife won't conceive? If yes, 308A. Do you have any of these prophylactics at home now? 1. ___ Yes 2. ___ No 3. ___ Do not know	1 - yes 2 - no	1 - yes 2 - no	<input type="checkbox"/> 26 <input type="checkbox"/> 27 <input type="checkbox"/> 28
The safe period (rhythm method)	309 Some husbands and wives abstain from sexual intercourse in certain days of the month when the wife is susceptible to conception. This method is known as the (safe period). Have you heard of this method? If yes, have you ever used this method?	1 - yes 2 - no	1 - yes 2 - no	<input type="checkbox"/> 29 <input type="checkbox"/> 30
Coitus Interruptus (extra-vaginal ejaculation)	310 Some men use extra-vaginal ejaculation--have you ever heard of this method? If yes, have you ever used it?	1 - yes 2 - no	1 - yes 2 - no	<input type="checkbox"/> 31 <input type="checkbox"/> 32
Abstinence from sexual intercourse	311 There is another method, namely, to abstain from sexual intercourse for one or more months to avoid conception. Have you ever heard of this method? If yes, have you ever used it?	1 - yes 2 - no	1 - yes 2 - no	<input type="checkbox"/> 33 <input type="checkbox"/> 34
Surgery for the woman (tubal sterilization)	312 Some women undergo surgery so that they may not conceive at all--have you ever heard of this method? If yes, and the wife is not currently pregnant (see 225), has your wife undergone surgery?	1 - yes 2 - no	1 - yes 2 - no	<input type="checkbox"/> 35 <input type="checkbox"/> 36

Col. 1 from 302		Col. 2 has heard of	Col. 3 has used		
Surgery for men (vasectomy)	313 Some men undergo surgery so that their wife may not conceive at all. Have you heard of this method? If yes, have you undergone this surgery?	1 - yes 2 - no	1 - yes 2 - no	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	314 Have you ever heard of any other method used by men or women to avoid conception? 1. Yes 2. No Specify the other methods you have heard of.			<input type="checkbox"/>	
Method 1	315 Specify: _____ Have you or your wife ever used this method?		1 - yes 2 - no	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Method 2	Specify: _____ Have you or your wife ever used this method?		1 - yes 2 - no	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Method 3	Specify: _____ Have you or your wife ever used this method?		1 - yes 2 - no	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
				<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
314A. Enter the number of other methods you registered here.				<input type="checkbox"/>	
315. Interviewer: Circle the appropriate box. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 at least one "Yes" in Col. 3 above (skip to 318) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no "yes" in Col. 3 above					
316. I want to make sure I obtained the correct information. Have you or your wife done anything to avoid or delay conception? <input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no (skip to 318)					
317. What have you and your wife done? (the method) _____					
318. Interviewer: Circle appropriate box (see 312 and 313) <input type="checkbox"/> 1 husband sterilized <input type="checkbox"/> 2 wife sterilized <input type="checkbox"/> 3 neither (skip to 320)					
319. In what month and year did you (or your wife) undergo surgery to avoid having children? _____ month 19____ year					
320. Interviewer: Circle appropriate box. <input type="checkbox"/> 1 heard of any contraceptive method <input type="checkbox"/> 2 never heard of any contraceptive method (skip to 336)					

321. Have you and your wife ever talked about using or not using any family planning method?

1 yes

2 no

63

322. How did you hear about family planning methods?

Interviewer: Read the following sources and circle the appropriate box for each source.

wife 1 yes 2 no
64

friends & relatives 1 yes 2 no
65

private doctor 1 yes 2 no
66

newspapers & magazines 1 yes 2 no
67

radio & television 1 yes 2 no
68

family planning center 1 yes 2 no
69

mother and child welfare center 1 yes 2 no
70

health unit 1 yes 2 no
71

hospital 1 yes 2 no
72

visiting nurse at home 1 yes 2 no
73

323. What was the first source you heard from?
(source)

74

Identification Data		3	2
_____ Number of population aggregate		3	10
_____ Number of housing unit	_____ Number of household	6	10
_____ Number of husband's line	_____ Number of wife's line	11	13
324. Interviewer: Circle appropriate box (See Cols. 1 & 2) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 heard of the pill <input type="checkbox"/> 2 never heard of the pill (skip to 328)		15	
325. Where do you go to obtain the pills--if your wife wanted them? _____ name of place _____ location <input type="checkbox"/> do not know (skip to 328)		16	17
326. How long does it take to get there and by what means of transportation? _____ minutes _____ hours _____ means of transportation		18	20
327. How much, you think, is the monthly cost of the pill? (in plastres)		22	
328. Interviewer: Circle the appropriate box (See Cols. 1 & 2) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 heard of loop or any other IUDs <input type="checkbox"/> 2 never heard of loop or any other IUDs (skip to 332)		23	
329. If your wife wants to use the loop, where does she go? _____ name of place _____ location <input type="checkbox"/> do not know (skip to 332)		26	
330. How long does it take to get there and by what means of transportation? _____ minutes _____ hours _____ means of transportation		27	28
331. How much do you think the loop cost in this place? (Cost of installing it in LE).		29	31
332. Interviewer: Circle appropriate box. (See Cols. 1 & 2) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 heard of the prophylactic <input type="checkbox"/> 2 never heard of the prophylactic (skip to 336)		33	
		34	
		36	

<p>333. If you want to use the prophylactic (condom), where would you get it?</p> <p>_____ name of place ↓ _____ location <input type="checkbox"/> do not know (skip to 336)</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 37 38</p>
<p>334. How long does it take to get there and by what means of transportation?</p> <p>_____ minutes _____ hours _____ means of transportation</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 39 41</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 43</p>
<p>335. How much do you think a unit (box) of condoms would cost there? (in piastres)</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 44</p>
<p>336. Interviewer: Circle appropriate box.</p> <p>Who else was present at this stage of the interview?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 0 nobody <input type="checkbox"/> 1 children under 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 wife</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 4 other males <input type="checkbox"/> 8 other females</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 46</p>

SECTION IV: Family Planning

Questions in this section pertain to the husband and his present wife throughout their marital life together.

Identification Data

_____ Number of population aggregate
____ Number of housing unit ____ Number of household
____ Number of husband's line ____ Number of wife's line

4	1
1	
3	
6	
10	
11	
13	

401. Interviewer: Circle appropriate box. (See 225)

1 wife currently pregnant (skip to 419) 2 wife currently not pregnant or do not know

15

402. Interviewer: Circle appropriate box. (See 315, 317)

1 used contraceptive device 2 never used contraceptive device (skip to 408)

16

403. Are you currently using a family planning device?

1 yes 2 no (skip to 405)

17

404. What is the device you are using now? (skip to 410)

18

405. Interviewer: Circle appropriate box (See 222).
1 & 2)

1 no live birth (skip to 407) 2 one or more live births

20

Before your wife conceived the last child, did you want to have a baby?

1 yes 2 no

21

406. Have you used a family planning device since the birth of your last child?

1 yes 2 no (skip to 408)

22

407. What is the last device you and your wife used?

23

408. As far as you know, can you and your wife physically have a baby?

1 yes (skip to 410) 2 no 3 do not know (skip to 410)

25

<p>409. Interviewer: Circle appropriate box.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 wife never had a live birth (conclude the interview)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 Wife had one or more live births (skip to 428)</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> 26</p>
<p>410. Interviewer: Circle appropriate box.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 wife never had live birth ↓</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 2 wife has had one or more live births (skip to 414)</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> 27</p>
<p>411. Do you think your wife wants to have children?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no <input type="checkbox"/> 3 do not know</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> 28</p>
<p>412. Do you want to have children?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no <input type="checkbox"/> 3 do not know ↓</p> <p>(skip to 423)</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> 29</p>
<p>413. Do you prefer your first child to be a boy or a girl?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 boy <input type="checkbox"/> 2 girl <input type="checkbox"/> 3 no preference</p> <p>other (specify) _____</p> <p>(skip to 423)</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> 30</p>
<p>414. Do you think your wife wants to have another child in the future?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no <input type="checkbox"/> 3 do not know ↓</p> <p>(skip to 416)</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> 31</p>
<p>415. How many additional children do you think your wife would like to have?</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 32</p>
<p>416. Do you want to have an additional child in the future?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no <input type="checkbox"/> 3 makes no difference ↓</p> <p>(skip to 423)</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> 34</p>
<p>417. Do you prefer your next child to be a boy or a girl?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 boy <input type="checkbox"/> 2 girl <input type="checkbox"/> 3 no preference</p> <p>other (specify) _____</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> 35</p>
<p>418. How many additional children do you want? (skip to 423)</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> 36</p>
<p>419. Do you think your wife would want another child in addition to the one she is expecting?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no <input type="checkbox"/> 3 do not know ↓</p> <p>(skip to 421)</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> 38</p>

420. How many additional children do you think your wife will want, not counting the one she is expecting?	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
421. Do you want another child in the future, in addition to the one your wife is expecting?	<input type="text"/>	41
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 no	<input type="checkbox"/> 3 makes no difference
(skip to 423)		
422. Number of additional children desired, not counting the one your wife is expecting.	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
423. Interviewer: Circle the appropriate box (see 315, 317)	<input type="text"/>	44
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 Used a family planning device. (skip to 426)		
<input type="checkbox"/> 2 Never used a family planning device.		
424. Do you think you and your wife may use a family planning device in the future?	<input type="text"/>	45
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes (skip to 426)	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 no	<input type="checkbox"/> 3 not decided
425. Why? Interviewer: If he mentions more than one reason, report the most important one.	<input type="text"/>	46
426. If your wife could determine total no. of children she wants to have in her life, how many would they be?	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
427. If you could determine total no. of children you want in your life, how many would they be?	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
428. How many males among them?	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
429. Have you and your wife ever discussed the number of children you want to have?	<input type="text"/>	53
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 no	
430. Who decides the number of children you want to have?	<input type="text"/>	54
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 husband	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 wife	<input type="checkbox"/> 3 both
other (specify) _____		
431. Interviewer: Circle appropriate box.	<input type="text"/>	55
Who else was present at this stage of the interview?		
<input type="checkbox"/> 0 nobody	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 children under 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 wife
<input type="checkbox"/> 4 other males	<input type="checkbox"/> 8 other females	

SECTION V: Cost and Return from Children

Identification Data

_____ Number of population aggregate

____ Number of housing unit ____ Number of household

____ Number of husband's line ____ Number of wife's line

5	1
1	
3	
6	10
11	13

501. When you grow old, what do you expect would be your sources of income?

Interviewer: Circle the appropriate boxes in Column (1) for sources mentioned by respondent, then read the sources not circled and circle in Columns (2) or (3) according to respondent's answer.

Col. 1	Source	Col. 2	Col. 3
-	Savings or income from farm land, real estate or business activity	1 - yes	2 - no
-	Pension or social security payments	1 - yes	2 - no
-	Assistance from children	1 - yes	2 - no
-	Assistance from family (other than children)	1 - yes	2 - no
-	Assistance from friends	1 - yes	2 - no
-	Other (specify)	1 - yes	2 - no

<input type="checkbox"/>	15
<input type="checkbox"/>	16
<input type="checkbox"/>	17
<input type="checkbox"/>	18
<input type="checkbox"/>	19
<input type="checkbox"/>	20
<input type="checkbox"/>	21

1	2
Husband does not have children (conclude interview)	Husband has children ↓

502. When you grow old, do you expect your children to help you financially?

1 yes 2 no (skip to 504)

<input type="checkbox"/>	22
--------------------------	----

503. To What extent?

1 large support 2 little support

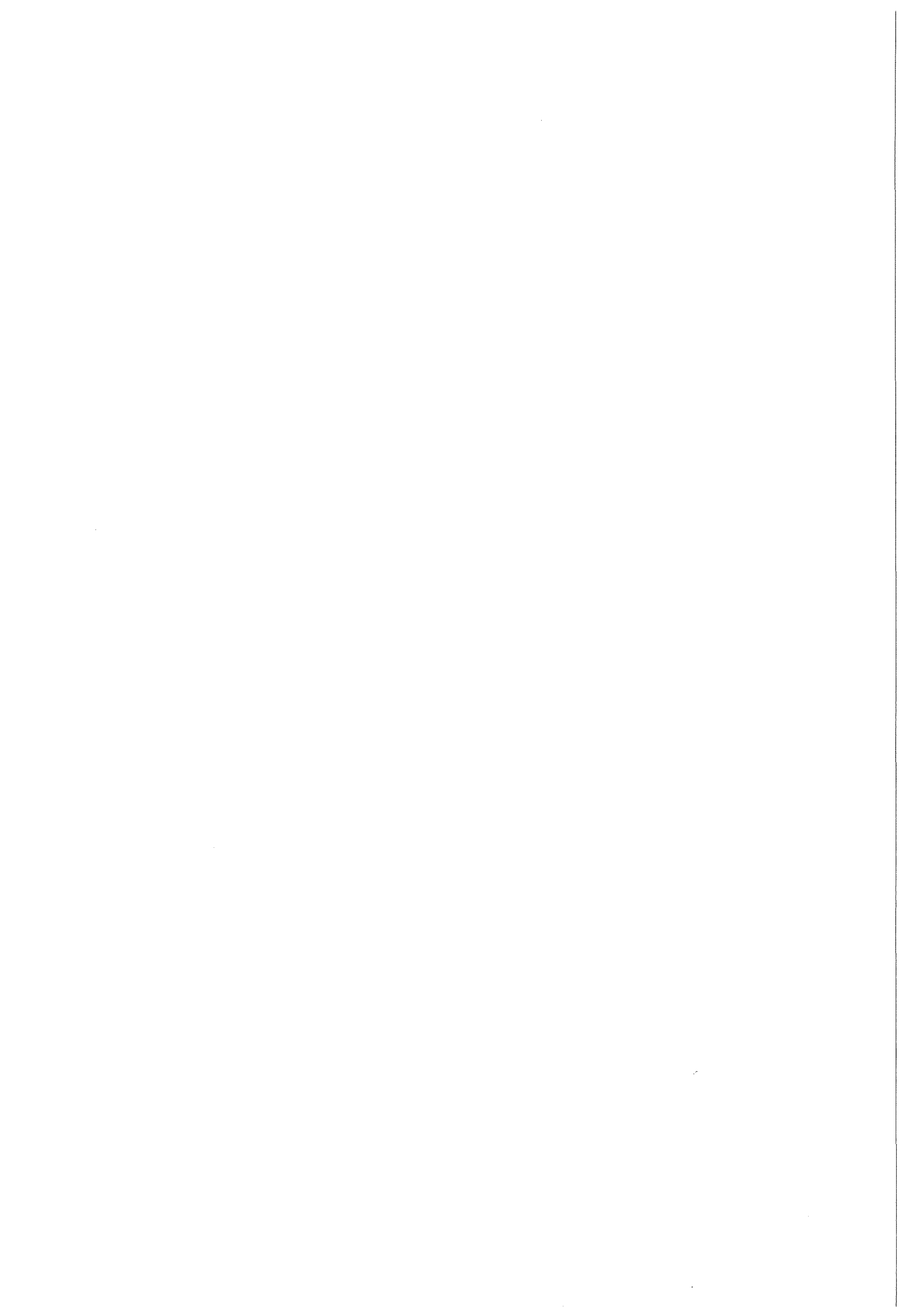
other (specify) _____

<input type="checkbox"/>	23
--------------------------	----

504. When your children grow up and marry, do you expect to live with them at any time?	<input type="checkbox"/> 24
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 yes (skip to 506) <input type="checkbox"/> 2 no (skip to 507) <input type="checkbox"/> 3 depends	
505. On what does it depend? _____ (skip to 507)	<input type="checkbox"/> 25
506. Do you expect to live with them only for a few years after their marriage, or all the time or when you grow old?	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 a few years after their marriage	<input type="checkbox"/> 26
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 all the time	<input type="checkbox"/> 27
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 when I grow old	<input type="checkbox"/> 28
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 other (specify) _____	<input type="checkbox"/> 29
507. What, in your opinion, is the age at which sons should start to offer useful assistance at home, land or work?	<input type="checkbox"/> 30
508. What, in your opinion, is the age at which daughters should start to offer useful assistance at home, land or work?	<input type="checkbox"/> 32
509. In your opinion, what level of education would you like a girl to obtain?	<input type="checkbox"/> 34
509. In your opinion, what level of education would you like to obtain?	<input type="checkbox"/> 35

APPENDIX V

COMMUNITY-LEVEL QUESTIONNAIRE



CENTRAL AGENCY FOR PUBLIC
 MOBILISATION AND STATISTICS
 POPULATION STUDIES AND
 RESEARCH CENTRE

THE EGYPTIAN FERTILITY SURVEY 1980*

COMMUNITY-LEVEL QUESTIONNAIRE
 (for rural areas)

Governorate _____ Markaz _____ Village _____
 Names of hamlets _____

Names of Persons Who Helped
 in the Completion of the Questionnaire

Section	Name	Position
Section 2: Births and deaths data		
Section 3: Transportation and community facilities		
Section 4: Health		
Section 5: Education		
Section 6: Agriculture		
Section 7: Industry		

Name of Interviewer

Signature

Date

Name of Regional Co-ordinator

Signature

* This survey is conducted as part of the World Fertility Survey and in collaboration with the World Bank.

SECTION 1: CENSUS DATA

(to be extracted from the 1976 Population Census)

1.1 Population by Age and Sex

Sex	Age															Total	
	Less than one year	1-	5-	10-	15-	20-	25-	30-	35-	40-	45-	50-	55-	60-	65+		Not Stated
Male																	
Female																	
Total																	

Source: 1976 Census, table 1.

1.2 Population Distribution by Educational Status and Sex

(Population 10 years of age and over)

Sex	Educational Status							Not Stated
	Illiterate	Read and Write	Primary	Less than Intermediate	Intermediate	Over Intermediate and less than University	University and over	
Male								
Female								
Total								

Source: 1976 Census, table 5.

1.3 Population Distribution by Economic Activity and Sex

(Population 6 years of age and over)

Sex	Economic Activity										Total	
	Agriculture, Hunting and Fishing	Mining	Transformation Industries	Electricity, Gas and Water	Building and Construction	Commerce, Hotels and Restaurants	Transportation, Storage and Communication	Financing, Insurance, Real Estate and Business Services	Public, Social and Personal Services	Not Classified	Active	Not Active
Male												
Female												
Total												

Source: 1976 Census, table 3.

1.4 Population Distribution by Current Occupation and Sex
(Population 15 years of age and over)

Sex	Current Occupation								Total	
	Professional, Scientific and Technical	Administrative Business	Clerical	Sales	Agriculture, Hunting and Fishing	Service	Production and Transportation	Not Classified	Occupation stated	Occupation not stated
Male										
Female										
Total										

Source: 1976 Census, table 6.

1.5 Population Distribution by Marital Status and Sex

Sex	Marital Status					Total	
	Never Married	Married	Divorced	Widowed	Not Stated	All Marital Status	Under Marriageable Age
Male							
Female							
Total							

Source: 1976 Census, table 7.

Name: _____

Signature: _____

SECTION 2: BIRTHS AND DEATHS DATA

(to be extracted from the registration records at the Health Unit or the mayor of the village)

2.1 Number of Live Births

Year	1976	1977	1978	1979
Number of Live Births				

2.2 Number of Deaths (Total number of deaths excluding still births)

Year	1976	1977	1978	1979
Number of Deaths				

2.3 Number of Infant Deaths (less than one year)

Year	Deaths of Children Less Than One Year (up to & including 11 months)			Deaths of Children at Exactly One Year of Age		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
1976						
1977						
1978						
1979						

Hamlets whose births and deaths are registered in the same village record:

SECTION 3: TRANSPORTATION AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES

(to be completed by chief of the village council or omda)

3.1 Road: main village is

	Check the most superior type in village	Distance in kilometres to types c, d
a. not on any road		
b. on unimproved road (not usable for motor vehicles)		
c. on loose-surfaced road (usable for motor vehicles)		
d. on road surfaced with asphalt		

3.2 Distances in kilometres from village to:

	Capital of Markaz	Capital of Province	Nearest Town	Nearest City	Nearest Railway Station
Name					
Distance					

3.3 What is the mode of transportation used by the majority for going to the following places and how long does it take to get there?

		Capital of Markaz	Capital of Province	Nearest Town	Nearest City
Mode					
Time	Hour				
	Minute				

3.4 Community Facilities

	Check if available in village	If unavailable, what distance in kilometres to the nearest community that has one
Public central telephone		
Post office		
Government Offices with telephone		
Police Office		
Agriculture society		
Bank		
Bakery		
Place where women can watch T.V.		
Coffee shop with T.V.		
Coffee shop without T.V.		
Rural health unit		
Rural health center		
Combined unit		
Rural social unit		
Other family planning clinic		
Coed primary school		
Preparatory school for boys		
Preparatory school for girls		
Coed preparatory school		
Secondary school for boys		
Secondary school for girls		
Coed secondary school		
Electricity		
Piped water		

SECTION 4: HEALTH

(to be completed by the interviewer with the help of the chief of the health unit or by the mayor or chief of the police station if health facilities are not available)

4.1 How many of the following health personnel are present in the village on a regular basis?

Health Personnel	Number of Personnel regularly present	
	Daily	At least three days a week
Doctors		
Dentists		
Nurses		
Qualified midwives		
Midwives (dayas)		
Home health visitors		

4.2. If any doctors or dentists, ask what the sex and speciality of each are.

Serial No.	Sex	Speciality	Serial No.	Sex	Speciality
1			3		
2			4		

4.3 If there is Health Unit or Clinic ask:

- a- How many deliveries were attended by the health bureau or clinic during 1979? _____
- b- How many patients (patient/visit) have visited the health unit during 1979? _____
- c- How many vaccinations for the following were given in 1979?
 - 1- Smallpox _____
 - 2- Polio _____
 - 3- DTT _____
 - 4- TB _____

4.4 Which villages are covered by this Health Unit?

Names of villages (including the village of the Health Unit)	Population in 1976 (To be completed at CAPMAS)

4.5 (a) What are the most serious diseases of adults in the village?
Diseases: _____

(b) What are the most serious diseases of children under 5 years in the village?
Diseases: _____

4.6 What are the most important health problems in the village?
Important problems: _____

4.7 To what place in the village can people go to get family planning services?

Place	Date established	Methods available		Number of visitors last month	Number of pill cycles distributed		IUD's inserted	
		1979	Last month		1979	Last month	1979	Last month
a-								
b-								
c-								

SECTION 5: EDUCATION

If any schools in the village, ask the following questions of head master:

5.1

	No. of schools	No. of pupils attended in 1979-80		No. of teachers	
		boys	girls	male	female
Primary					
Preparatory					
Secondary					

5.2 Are there any adult literacy programmes? If yes,

(a) When did this programme start? _____

(b) Enrolment in 1979-80 in the programme

Males _____

Females _____

SECTION 6: AGRICULTURE

(to be completed with the help of
the chief of the co-operation society or mayor)

6.1 Total area of cultivated land: _____ feddans

6.2 Total number of farm holders: _____

6.3 List 5 of the major crops of the village and the estimate of total cultivated in 1979 for each:

Crop	Area cultivated in 1978-79
1) _____	_____
2) _____	_____
3) _____	_____
4) _____	_____
5) _____	_____

6.4 Are there any fruit gardens in the village?

Yes No
↓

6.5 How many gardens _____; total area of gardens _____ feddans

6.6 How many agricultural tractors are there in the village? _____

6.7 How many mechanical water pumps are there in the village? _____

6.8 What proportion of the land in this village is in holdings that are approximately:

greater than 20 feddans? _____

between 10 and 20? _____

between 5 and 10? _____

less than 5? _____

6.9 For most of the year, what is the average daily wage for

men? _____ women? _____ children? _____

6.10 For how many hours of work is that wage given?

men _____, women _____, children _____

SECTION 7: INDUSTRIALIZATION

(to be answered by chief of village council or mayor)

7.1 Is there any industrial firm in the village?

Yes

No

↓

7.2

Name of firm	Kind of activity	Number of workers	
		Male	Female

7.3 What is the distance (in kilometers) between the village and the nearest industrial area?

(a) Name of area _____ Distance _____

(b) Approximately how many men and women from this village work there?

Men _____ Women _____

(c) Do you know the approximate wage they would get?

Yes

No

↓

What would they get? Men _____ Women _____

7.4 What is the village well known for?

7.4 Has the village had any new projects in the last 5 years? (new schools, factories, new irrigation, etc.)

If Yes: What have they been?

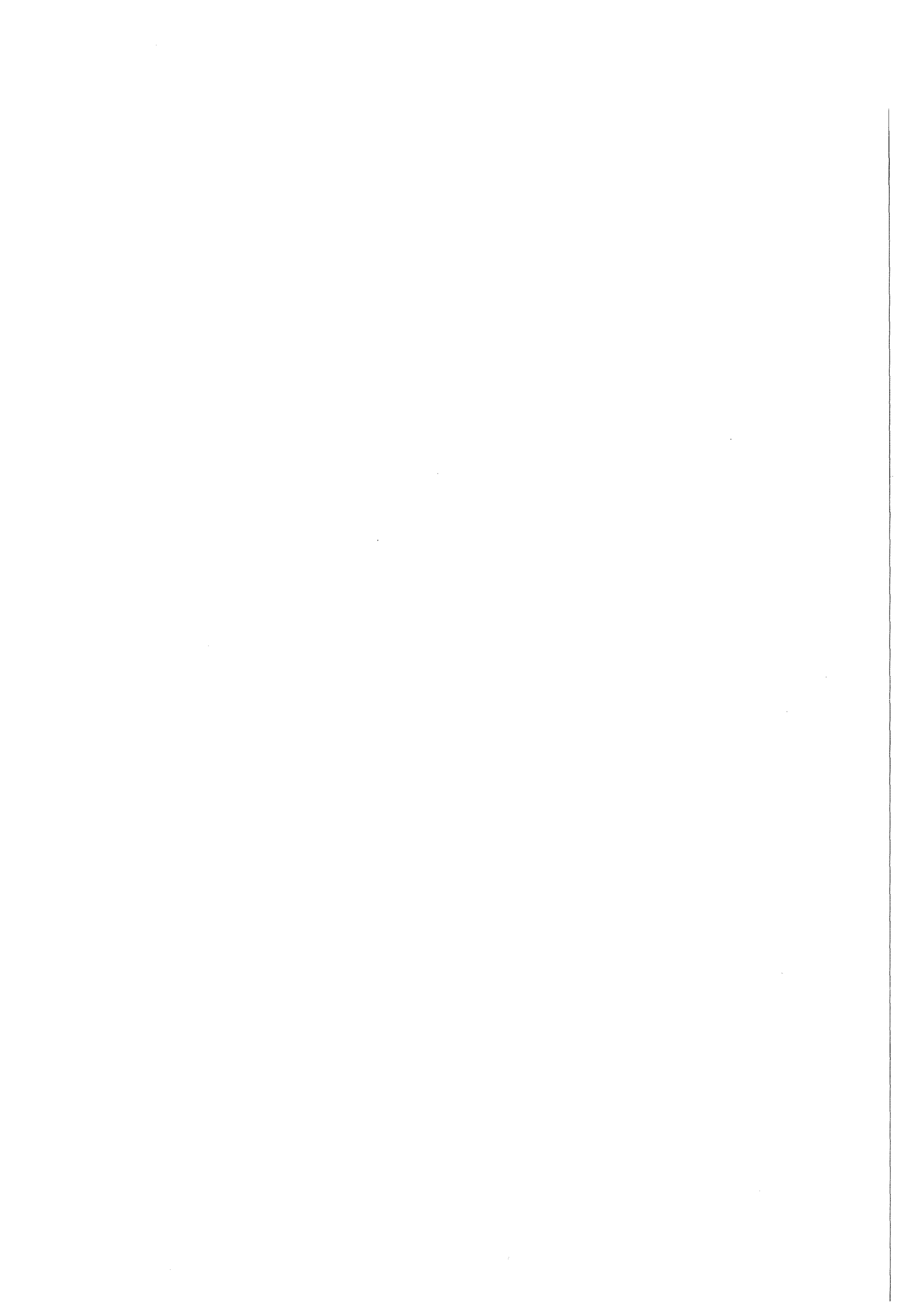
1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____

5. _____



APPENDIX VI

LIST OF AREAS SELECTED FOR THE SURVEY

Governorate	District	Type of place	Shiakha/village	Cluster number
Cairo	El Darb Elahmar	Urban	Megawreen and El Ghareeb	79, 80
	El Darb Elahmar	Urban	Sock El Selah	113, 114
	El Mataria	Urban	Arab Abu Tawila	81, 82
	El Mataria	Urban	Helmiat El Zaton	97, 98
	El Khalifa	Urban	El Tonsi	83, 84
	El Khalifa	Urban	El Bakli	115, 116
	El Khalifa	Urban	El Emameen	133, 134
	Road El Farag	Urban	Road El Farag	85, 86
	El Sahel	Urban	El Sahel	87, 88
	El Sahel	Urban	Maniet El Siereg	89, 90
	Masrel Kadima	Urban	Maniel El Gharbi	91, 92
	Masrel Kadima	Urban	Koom Gharab	129, 130
	El Nozha	Urban	Matar El Kahira	93, 94
	El Nozha	Urban	El Nozha	95, 96
	Misr El Gadida	Urban	El Bostan	99, 100
	Shobra	Urban	El Tra Elbolakia	101, 102
	Shobra	Urban	El Shamshergi	107, 108
	Shobra	Urban	El Attar	123, 124
	El Zayton	Urban	El Zaton El Kiblia	103, 104
	El Zayton	Urban	El Masaken El Amiria	119, 120
	El Sayda	Urban	El Atris	105, 106
	El Sayda	Urban	El Baghala	109, 110
	El Sayda	Urban	El Hanafi	111, 112
	El Sayda	Urban	El Sayda	117, 118
	Sharabia	Urban	Mahmasha	121, 122
	Sharabia	Urban	Sharabia	125, 126
	Hadiek El Kopa	Urban	Masaken Ameria	127, 128
	Helwan	Urban	El Masra El Balad	131, 132
	Bab Sharia	Urban	El Shambaky	135, 136
	El Maadi	Urban	El Basaten Gharbia	137, 138, 139
El Gamalia	Urban	El Berkaddar	140, 141	
Alexandria	El Montaza	Urban	El Sufel Kebly	33, 34
	Sedi Gaber	Urban	Mostafa Kamel and Bolkely	35, 36
	El Attarien	Urban	El Misalah Shark	37, 38
	El Attarien	Urban	El Misalah Gharb and Sherif Gharb	39, 40
	El Attarien	Urban	Elattarien Gharb	41, 42
	El Raml	Urban	Zerbana and Hammam	43, 44
	El Raml	Urban	Danna El Gadida	49, 50
	Bab Shark	Urban	Ezbet El Gameh	45, 46
	Mena El Basal	Urban	El Kabary Shark	47, 48
	Mena El Basal	Urban	Amoud El Sawary	51, 52
	El Laban	Urban	Sook Elgoma and Elmonir	53
	El Laban	Urban	Shams El Basal	54
	Karmoz	Urban	Gheet El Enab Shark	55, 56
	Karmoz	Urban	Karmoz Shark	57, 58
	Moharram Bey	Urban	Amborozo and Moharram Bey	59, 60
	Port Said	El Manah	Urban	El Manah
El Arab		Urban	Gameh El Abbasi	5, 6
Suez	El Arbaein	Urban	El Arbaein (Talet)	1, 2
Damietta	Damietta	Urban	Rabe Damietta	21, 22
	Damietta	Rural	Shat Ezbit Ellahm	197
	Damietta	Rural	Shat El Shaara	207
Dakahlia	Thany El Mansora	Urban	Sabeh El Bahr El Saghier	19, 20
	Talkha	Rural	Kafr Dimerah Alkadeem	198
	Talkha	Rural	Danoob	203
	El Senbillawin	Rural	Algalylah	199
	El Mansora	Rural	Meet Azoon	200
	Dickerniss	Rural	Alkebab Alsoghra	201
	Dickerniss	Rural	Meet Sweed and Tobeel	202
	Dickerniss	Rural	Beni Ebeed	209
	El Manzala	Rural	Alkafr Algadeed	204
	El Manzala	Rural	Meet Salseel	208
	Meet Ghamr	Rural	Meet Mohsen	205
	Meet Ghamr	Rural	Meet Yaeish	206

Appendix VI, cont.

Governorate	District	Type of place	Shiakha/village	Cluster number
Sharkia	Abokebier	Urban	Abokebier	9, 10
	Belbies	Urban	Belbies	11, 12
	Belbies	Urban	Mashtoul' El Souk	13, 14
	Facos	Urban	Facos	15, 16
	Tany Zagazig	Urban	Yousef	17, 18
	Abouhammad	Rural	El Abbasah	186
	Abouhammad	Rural	Kafr El Azzazy	195
	Abouhammad	Rural	Alsanagerah	196
	Belbies	Rural	Alzawamel	187
	Zagazig	Rural	Shinbara and Temymy	188
	Diarb Nigm	Rural	Taha El Arg	189
	Kafr Sakr	Rural	Shabat El Hawa	190
	Abokebier	Rural	Minshah Radwan	191
	Facos	Rural	Gohyna Alkeblya	193
	Facos	Rural	Albyroom	192
	Kalyubia	El Khanka	Urban	El Khanka
Banha		Urban	Kaf Menaker	71, 72
Shubra El Khima		Urban	Shubra El Khima	75, 76
Shubra El Khima		Urban	Damanhor Shobra	77, 78
Banha		Rural	Kafr El Gazar	223
Shebin El Kanater		Rural	Meniet Shebin	226
Tookh		Rural	Almanzalah	227
Tookh		Rural	Moshtohor	241
El Khanka		Rural	Abou Zaabal	242
Kafr El Sheik		Kafr El Sheik	Urban	Beder Elewa
	Desouk	Urban	Desouk	27, 28
	Fowah	Rural	Kabritt	211
	Byla	Rural	Alkoum Altawell	212
	Kafr El Sheik	Rural	Ishakah	214
	Kafr El Sheik	Rural	Bakloulah	219
	Kafr El Sheik	Rural	Abadiat Alroda	220
Gharbia	Tanta Thany	Urban	Sabry	63, 64
	El Mahalla	Urban	Emam El Hussieny	65, 66
	El Mahalla	Urban	Mohamed H. El Sehly	67, 68
	Kafr El Zayat	Urban	Kafr El Zayat	73, 74
	Zefta	Rural	Hanoun	230
	Tanta	Rural	Kafr El Shorafa Sharky	231
	Tanta	Rural	Shobra El Namlah	236
	Samannod	Rural	Meet Habib Alsharkiah	237
	Basyoon	Rural	Sa Alhagar	240
	Kafr El Zayat	Rural	Aldalagmoon	224
	El Mahalla	Rural	Algabriah	225
	El Mahalla	Rural	Mehallat Hassan	233
	Menofia	Shebien El Koom	Urban	Aly Mohamed Selema
El Bagoor		Rural	Tilbent Abshish	228
El Bagoor		Rural	Algizera Alsharkia	229
El Bagoor		Rural	Abshish	234
Tala		Rural	Saft Godam	232
Birket El Sabaa		Rural	Kafr Nafra El Bahri	235
Shebien El Koom		Rural	Shobra Bass	238
Menof		Rural	Zawyet Razyn	239
Behera	Kafr El Dawar	Urban	Kafr El Dawar	23, 24
	Rashid	Urban	Rashid	29, 30
	Housheisa	Urban	Housheisa	31, 32
	Kafr El Dawar	Rural	Minshat Basuin	216
	Abouhomos	Rural	Elnakhlah El Bahria	210
	Shobra Kheet	Rural	Oureen	213*
	Shobra Kheet	Rural	Ezbit Hussin El Deeb	
	Shobra Kheet	Rural	Mehalat Fernoy	217
	El Mahmoudia	Rural	Alkasr	215
	Kom Hamada	Rural	Kafr Dimbitbough	218
	Damanhour	Rural	Manshiat El Awkaf	221
	Damanhour	Rural	Trabinba	222

*Includes the whole village of Ezbit Hussin El Deeb in addition to a part of Oureen village.

Appendix VI, cont.

Governorate	District	Type of place	Shiakha/village	Cluster number
Ismailia	Ismailia Ismailia	Urban	Minshat El Shohada El Manayef	7, 8
		Rural		194
Giza	Bolak El Dakroor	Urban	Zenien	142, 143
	Bolak El Dakroor	Urban	Bolak El Dakroor	146, 147
	Bolak El Dakroor	Urban	El Haram	154, 155
	Giza	Urban	Sakiet Mekki	144, 145
	Giza	Urban	Hara Tania	150, 151
	El Hawamdia	Urban	El Hawamdia	162, 163
	El Ahrām	Urban	El Talbia	148, 149
	El Dokki	Urban	Dokki	152, 153
	Embabah	Rural	Wirdan	243
	El Ayatt	Rural	Birnisht	247
	El Ayatt	Rural	Kafr Turkey	253
	El Hawamdia	Rural	Om Khnan	256
Beni Suef	Semesta	Rural	Mazorah	245
	Semesta	Rural	Alasakrah	257
	Semesta	Rural	Ezbit El Shantourah	254
	Nasir	Rural	Alzayton	249
	Beni Suef	Rural	Tirment El Sharkiah	250
	Ehnasia	Rural	Alsayed Alabyad	251
	El Fashn	Rural	Alshoukr	255
Fayom	Fayom	Urban	Kesm Rabeħ	156, 157
	Fayom	Urban	Kesm Tani	158, 159
	Sanoures	Urban	Sanoures	160, 161
	Sanoures	Rural	Byhamou	252
	Ebshiwāy	Rural	Tabhar	244
	Ebshiwāy	Rural	Kasr El Gibaly	246
	Ebshiwāy	Rural	Alclwyah	258
	Tamya	Rural	Alrodah	248
Menia	Menia	Urban	Kesm Talet	164, 165
	Samalout	Urban	Samalout	170, 171
	Maghagha	Urban	Maghagha	172, 173
	Menia	Rural	Mahdiaħ	262
	Menia	Rural	Saft El Khamar Sharkia	265
	Samalout	Rural	Ezbit El Kamadeer	264
	Maghagha	Rural	Mianat El Wakf	267
	Malawi	Rural	Atka	259
	Malawi	Rural	Tonah El Gabal	260
	Malawi	Rural	Kasou Hour	273
	El Edwah	Rural	Albaghour	263
	El Edwah	Rural	Alsheikh Masoud	270
	Mattay	Rural	Minbal	268
	Beni Mazar	Rural	Abou Girg	269
	Deer Mowass	Rural	Dalaga	271
Assyuit	Dayrut	Urban	Dayrut	166, 167
	Abnoub	Urban	Abnoub	168, 169
	El Badary	Rural	Kom Seedah	261
	Assyuit	Rural	Albourah	266
	Aboutieg	Rural	Dowynah	272
	Aboutieg	Rural	Alnakhilah	274
Souhag	Tema	Urban	Tema	182, 183
	Sakoltah	Rural	Alglawya	276
	Almenschah	Rural	Awlad Hamzah	277
	Almenschah	Rural	Alzarah	291
	Almaraghah	Rural	Bahalil	282
	Almaraghah	Rural	Albatakh	287
	Albilyana	Rural	Beni Gamil	283
	Girga	Rural	Beni Eish	289
	Tahta	Rural	Shtourah	292
Kena	Al Oxer	Urban	Al Oxer	174, 175
	Kena	Urban	Kesm Awal	176, 177
	Armant	Urban	Armant	178, 179
	Kous	Urban	Kous	180, 181
	Kena	Rural	Awlad Amro	279

Appendix VI, cont.

Governorate	District	Type of place	Shiakha/village	Cluster number
Kena — cont.	Kena	Rural	Gizira Tawabia	290
	Naga Hammady	Rural	Hiw	275
	Dishna	Rural	Almarashdah	278
	Dishna	Rural	Abou Diab Gharb	285
	Abou Tisht	Rural	Alnigma and Alhimran	284
	Abou Tisht	Rural	Algobilat Algharbia	286
Asswan	Edfou	Rural	Alhagz Bahari	280
	Kom Ambou	Rural	Elmansouria	281
	Nasr	Rural	Sayalah	288
Matrouh	Kism Matrouh	Urban	Mersa Matrouh	184, 185
	Sedi Barrani	Rural	Elkhour	293